

# ETAS SCODE Workbench V3.0 Getting Started

# Copyright

The data in this document may not be altered or amended without special notification from ETAS GmbH. ETAS GmbH undertakes no further obligation in relation to this document. The software described in it can only be used if the customer is in possession of a general license agreement or single license. Using and copying is only allowed in concurrence with the specifications stipulated in the contract.

Under no circumstances may any part of this document be copied, reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into another language without the express written permission of ETAS GmbH.

#### © Copyright 2021 ETAS GmbH, Stuttgart

The names and designations used in this document are trademarks or brands belonging to the respective owners.

MATLAB and Simulink are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc. See mathworks.com/trademarks for a list of additional trademarks.

SCODE Workbench V3.0 - Getting Started R01 EN - 04.2021

# Contents

1. About this Document	6
1.1. Classification of Safety Messages	6
1.2. Presentation of Instructions	6
1.3. Typographical Conventions	6
1.4. Presentation of Supporting Information	7
2. Introduction	8
2.1. Safety Information	8
2.1.1. Intended Use	8
2.1.2. Demands on the Technical State of the Product	9
2.2. Privacy Notice	9
3. Installing SCODE Workbench	11
3.1. Preparing the Installation	11
3.1.1. Delivery Scope	11
3.1.2. Software Prerequisites and System Requirements	11
3.2. Installation	11
3.2.1. Installation via Dialog Windows	11
3.2.2. Command-Line Installation	17
3.3. Licensing	18
3.4. Uninstallation	19
4. SCODE-ANALYZER Tutorial	21
4.1. Introduction	21
4.1.1. Example: Hybrid Car	22
4.2. Lesson 1: Creating a SCODE-ANALYZER Project	22
4.3. Lesson 2: Defining the Problem Space	26
4.4. Lesson 3: Defining Modes	29
4.4.1. Creating and Editing Modes	29
4.4.2. Checking Modes	34
4.4.3. Inserting a Non-System Mode	36
4.4.4. Viewing the Decision Tree	37
4.5. Lesson 4: Code Generation from Mode Invariants	40
4.6. Lesson 5: Defining Events and Transitions	43
4.6.1. Creating and Editing Events and Transitions from One Mode	43
4.6.1.1. First Transition	47
4.6.1.2. Second Transition	50
4.6.1.3. Remaining Transitions	51
4.6.2. Optimizing the Rules	53
4.6.3. Completing the Transition Matrix	55
4.7. Lesson 6: Code Generation from Mode Transition Matrix	57
4.8. Lesson 7: Generating a Report	59
5. SCODE-CONGRA Tutorial	63
5.1. Introduction	63

	5.1.1. Concepts	. 63
	5.1.2. Preparations	. 64
	5.2. Lesson 1: Simple Equation	. 66
	5.2.1. Defining the Equation	. 68
	5.2.2. Specifying Directions	. 72
	5.2.3. Working with Computations	. 75
	5.2.4. Additional Task	. 80
	5.3. Lesson 2: Non-Linear Equation	. 83
	5.3.1. Preparing the Project	. 83
	5.3.2. Equation System and Computation	. 86
	5.3.3. Additional Tasks	. 88
	5.4. Lesson 3: Constants, Parameters, Fixed Variables	
	5.4.1. Constants	
	5.4.2. Parameters	. 92
	5.4.3. Fixed Variables	
	5.4.4. Generating Code	
	5.5. Lesson 4: Inverting Models	. 99
	5.6. Lesson 5: Explicit Outputs	
	5.7. Lesson 6: Algebraic Loop	
	5.8. Lesson 7: Constraints and Verification	
	5.8.1. Constraints for Variables	
	5.8.2. Verification Code	
	5.8.3. Constraints for Parameters	
	5.9. Lesson 8: Variables with Physical Units	
	5.9.1. Defining Units in Separate Files	
	5.9.2. Defining Units in the System SYQ File	
	5.9.3. Assigning Units	
	5.9.4. Units and Initial Values/Constraints	
	5.9.5. Units in the Generated Code	
_	5.9.6. Additional Task	
6.	First Steps with SCODE Workbench	
	6.1. First Steps with SCODE-ANALYZER	
	6.1.1. Generator Settings	
	6.1.2. Start Using SCODE-ANALYZER	
	6.2. First Steps with SCODE-CONGRA	
	6.2.1. Settings	
	6.2.2. Start Using SCODE-CONGRA	
	6.3. Simulation in MATLAB <sup>®</sup>	
	6.3.1. Uninstall Old Connection to MATLAB <sup>®</sup>	
-	6.3.2. Connect Current Version	
1.		
	7.1. SCODE-ANALYZER: Generating TPT Test Cases	
	7.1.1. SCODE-ANALYZER Project	146

7.1.2. Additional C Code	149
7.1.3. Working in TPT	152
7.1.3.1. Preparations	152
7.1.3.2. TPT Project	153
7.2. SCODE-CONGRA: Colors	165
7.3. SCODE Workbench: Installing Yakindu Traceability	168
8. Glossary	176
8.1. SCODE-ANALYZER	176
8.2. SCODE-CONGRA	178
9. Tutorial Hints	181
9.1. SCODE-ANALYZER Tutorial Hints	181
9.1.1. Problem Space	181
9.1.2. Modes	181
9.1.3. Events and Transitions	191
9.1.4. Code Generation: Mode Invariants	197
9.1.5. Code Generation: Transition Matrix	199
9.1.6. SCODE-ANALYZER Report	205
9.2. SCODE-CONGRA Tutorial Hints	217
9.2.1. C Code for Lesson 3	217
9.2.1.1. C Code for a Flow with Constant	217
9.2.1.2. C Code for a Flow with Parameter	218
9.2.1.3. C Code for a Flow with Fixed Variable	218
9.2.2. C Code for Lesson 4	219
9.2.3. ESDL Code for Lesson 5	220
9.2.4. Generated Code for Lesson 6	221
9.2.4.1. Computation SYQ Code	221
9.2.4.2. C Code	222
9.2.4.3. ESDL Code	222
9.2.4.4. MATLAB <sup>®</sup> Code	223
9.2.5. Generated Code for Lesson 7	224
9.2.5.1. C Code for a Flow with Constraints	224
<b>9.2.5.2. C Harness for Flow</b> F_ConstraintsVariables_in_RU	225
9.2.5.3. Comparison: Generated Code with/without Parameter Constraint	229
9.2.6. Hints for Lesson 8	233
9.2.6.1. Example: Unit Definitions in a *.syq File	233
9.2.6.2. C Code for a Flow with Units	233
9.2.6.3. MATLAB <sup>®</sup> Code for a Flow with Units	234
9.2.6.4. SCODE-CONGRA Report	235
10. Contact Information	240
Figures	241
Tables	245
Index	247

# 1. About this Document

# 1.1. Classification of Safety Messages

The safety messages used here warn of dangers that can lead to personal injury or damage to property:

	indicates a hazardous situation with a high risk of death or serious injury if not avoided.
	indicates a hazardous situation of medium risk, which could result in death or serious injury if not avoided.
	indicates a hazardous situation of low risk, which may result in minor or moderate injury if not avoided.
NOTICE	indicates a situation, which may result in damage to property if not avoided.

# **1.2. Presentation of Instructions**

The target to be achieved is defined in the heading. The necessary steps for this are listed in a step-by-step guide:

#### Target definition

- 1. Step 1
- 2. Step 2
- 3. Step 3
  - > Result

# **1.3. Typographical Conventions**

OCI_CANTxMessage msg0 =	Code snippets are presented in the Courier font.
	Meaning and usage of each command are explained by means of comments. The comments are enclosed by the usual syntax for comments.
Select File $\rightarrow$ Save	Menu commands are shown in <b>boldface</b> .

Click OK.	Buttons are shown in <b>boldface</b> .
Press Enter.	Keyboard commands are shown as blocks.
The "Open File" dialog box is displayed.	Names of program windows, dialog boxes, fields, etc. are shown in quotation marks.
Select the file setup.exe.	Text in drop-down lists on the screen, program code, as well as path and file names are shown in Courier font.
A <i>distribution</i> is always a one-dimensional table of sample points.	General emphasis and new terms are set in <i>italics</i> .

# 1.4. Presentation of Supporting Information



Contains additional supporting information.

# 2. Introduction

This Getting Started guide provides relevant information to all the users who want to install and get to know the ETAS SCODE Workbench. The SCODE Workbench hosts the SCODE tools, SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA.

SCODE Workbench is distributed as a standard Microsoft Windows installer. See <u>chapter</u> <u>3</u>, *Installing SCODE Workbench* for detailed installation information.

SCODE Workbench is an Eclipse-based product. If you are familiar with using an Eclipse environment then you should feel at home. If SCODE Workbench is the first Eclipsebased application you have used, open the help viewer and go to the Workbench User Guide to get more information on the basic Eclipse features.

## SCODE-ANALYZER

SCODE-ANALYZER makes it possible to clearly describe and verify complex relationships in closed-loop control systems. The overall system is divided up into operating areas known as *modes* (for example, idle, full load, limp-home mode). Displaying the system this way is most beneficial when the software makes decisions or has a lot of variants.

New users of SCODE-ANALYZER are referred to <u>chapter 4</u>, <u>SCODE-ANALYZER Tutorial</u>. You will learn how to work with SCODE-ANALYZER using examples.

A quick introduction to SCODE-ANALYZER is given in <u>chapter 6</u>, *First Steps with SCODE* <u>Workbench</u>, particularly <u>section 6.1</u>, "First Steps with SCODE-ANALYZER".

## SCODE-CONGRA

SCODE-CONGRA is designed to help you define and analyze continuous systems, simulate them and generate code.

The system is described purely in form of variables, relations, and equations. The equations are undirected. Depending on which variables are marked as inputs, the equations are solved in the corresponding direction, and code is generated representing the results of this direction of equations.

New users of SCODE-CONGRA are referred to <u>chapter 5</u>, <u>SCODE-CONGRA Tutorial</u>. You will learn how to work with SCODE-CONGRA using various examples.

A quick introduction to SCODE-CONGRA is given in <u>chapter 6</u>, *First Steps with SCODE Workbench*, particularly <u>section 6.2</u>, "First Steps with SCODE-CONGRA".

# 2.1. Safety Information

Please adhere to the ETAS Safety Advice and to the following safety information to avoid injury to yourself and others as well as damage to the property.

See also section 1.1, "Classification of Safety Messages".

## 2.1.1. Intended Use

ETAS GmbH cannot be made liable for damage which is caused by incorrect use and not adhering to the safety messages.



This ETAS product fulfills standard quality management requirements. If requirements of specific safety standards (e.g. IEC 61508, ISO 26262, DO-178b, EN50128 and other similar standards) need to be fulfilled, these requirements must be explicitly defined and ordered by the customer. Before use of the product, customers must verify the compliance.

## 2.1.2. Demands on the Technical State of the Product

The following special requirements are made to ensure safe operation:

• Take all information on environmental conditions into consideration before setup and operation (see the documentation of your computer, hardware, etc.).

Further safety advice for this ETAS product is available in the following formats:

- A printed document shipped with the DVD media.
- In electronic form on the DVD. See Documentation\ETAS Safety Advice.pdf for details.
- The "ETAS Safety Advice" window that opens when you start the program, or when you select **Help** → **ETAS Safety Advice**.

## 2.2. Privacy Notice

Note that personal data is processed when using this product. As the controller, the purchaser undertakes to ensure the legal conformity of these processing activities in accordance with Art. 4 No. 7 of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). As the manufacturer, ETAS GmbH is not liable for any mishandling of this data.

## **Data Categories**

Note that this product creates files containing file names and file paths, e.g. for purposes of error analysis, referencing source libraries, or for communicating with third party programs.

The same file names and file paths may contain personal data, if they refer to the current user's personal directory or subdirectories (e.g., C:\Users\<UserId>\ Documents\...).

If you do not want personal information to be included in the generated files, please make sure that

- the workspace of the product points to a directory without personal reference.
- all settings in the product (see menu **Window** → **Preferences** in the product) refer to directories and file names without personal reference.
- all project settings in the product (see menu Project → Properties) refer to directories and file names without personal reference.
- Windows environment variables refer to directories without personal reference because these environment variables are used by the product.

In this case, also make sure that the users of this product have read and write access to all relevant directories.

When using the ETAS License Manager in combination with user-based licenses, particularly the following personal data (categories) and/or data (categories) that can be traced back to a specific individual is recorded for the purposes of license management:

- User data: UserID
- Communication Data: IP address

## **Technical and Organizational Measures**

This product does not itself encrypt the personal data that it records. Please ensure that the data recorded is secured by means of suitable technical or organizational measures in your IT system, e.g. by using classic anti-theft and access protection on the measurement hardware.

Personal data in generated files can be deleted by tools in the operating system.

# 3. Installing SCODE Workbench

This chapter provides relevant information to all users who install, maintain or uninstall SCODE Workbench on a PC or a network.



The SCODE Workbench installation includes both SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA.

The licenses for SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA must be bought separately.

# 3.1. Preparing the Installation

Check the delivery package to make sure it is complete and make sure your system corresponds to the system requirements. Depending on the operating system and network connection used, you must ensure that you have the necessary user privilege.

# 3.1.1. Delivery Scope

The installation disk of the SCODE Workbench contains the following content:

- SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA program files
- PDF documentation for SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA
- ETAS Safety Advice in PDF format
- Information on open-source components used in SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA

## 3.1.2. Software Prerequisites and System Requirements

The software prerequisites and system requirements are listed in the release notes of the SCODE Workbench.

## 3.2. Installation

When you install the SCODE Workbench, both SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA are installed automatically.

Keep in mind that you need separate licenses for SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA.

## 3.2.1. Installation via Dialog Windows

#### To start the SCODE Workbench installation

1. Insert the data carrier in the respective drive on your computer.

An installation dialog window opens.

2. Follow the Installation link, then follow the Install SCODE Workbench 3.0 link.

- ETAS
  - 3. Alternatively, select the driver in the Windows Explorer and run the setup.exe file from the Installation folder.

The ETAS Installer is launched.

🃭 ETAS SCODE Workbench 💷 Setup 🧼 — 🗌 🗙		
	Welcome to ETAS SCODE Workbench	
	Setup will guide you through the installation of ETAS SCODE Workbench	
	It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.	
R	Click Next to continue.	
	Next > Cancel	

4. Click on Next to get to the next installation window.

#### License agreement

Next, you have to accept the End User License Agreement.

🙀 ETAS SCODE Workbench Setup —	×		
License Agreement Please review the license terms before installing ETAS SCODE Workbench			
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.			
ETAS SCODE- End User License Agreement	^		
ARTICLE I. GRANT OF LICENSE Subject to the provisions contained herein, ETAS GmbH, Borsigstr. 24, 70469 Stuttgart, Germany, or an affiliate of ETAS GmbH (hereinafter collectively referred to as "Licensor"), either directly or through a designated ETAS reseller, hereby grants to the Licensee a non-exclusive, timely unlimited, non-transferable, non-sublicensable, revocable right to use Software SCODE (hereinafter referred to as "Software"), a proprietary software tool, and any materials provided to the Licensee by Licensor in connection with the license grant, such as documentation and demonstration material.	~		
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install ETAS SCODE Workbench . Click Next to continue.			
I accept the terms of the License Agreement			
ETAS GmbH - ETAS SCODE Workbench 📰 Installation			
< Back Next > Cano	el		

1. Read the license agreement, then activate the **I accept the terms of the License Agreement** option. 2. Click on Next.

#### To check for blocking applications

The "Verifying conditions" window shows running applications that block the installation.

🙀 ETAS SCODE Workbench 🤍 Setup		
Verifying conditions Checking currently running processes		
Please close the following programs before continuing with se	tup	
Application	Process	
C:\Program Files (x86)\Common Files\ETAS\Licensin	LiMaServer.exe MATLAB.exe	
ETAS GmbH - ETAS SCODE Workbench Installation	Next >	Cancel

1. Close each blocking application with its native closing mechanism.

Or

2. Click on Next.

You are asked if you want to close the applications.

3. Click on **Yes** to continue.

If an application cannot be closed normally, you are asked if you want to kill the respective process.

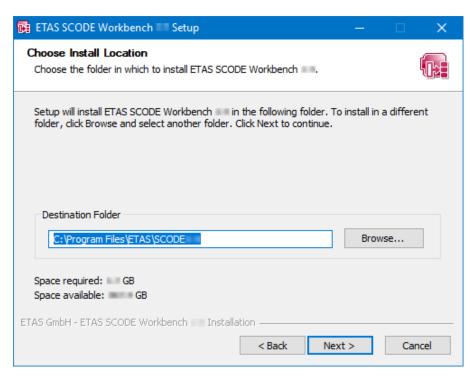
NOTICE	Data loss due to process killing	
	Killing a process can lead to data loss.	
	Save your data and make sure that no data will be lost before you agree to kill the process.	

4. Click on Yes to continue.

Once all blocking applications are closed, the installation continues automatically.

#### To define path settings

In the "Choose Install Location" window, you are prompted to enter a destination directory for the SCODE Workbench.



1. Enter or select (via the Browse button) a valid path.

An invalid path deactivates the **Next** button. You have to correct the path before you can continue.

2. Click on Next.

If you selected an existing directory, the installer assumes that the SCODE Workbench 3.0 is installed in the selected directory. You are asked to uninstall the existing installation.

3. Click on Yes to continue.

If the existing folder does *not* contain an installation of the SCODE Workbench, the folder is deleted. Continue reading at <u>"To specify a folder in the Start menu"</u>.

If you selected an existing folder that contains an installation of the SCODE Workbench, the "Uninstall ETAS SCODE Workbench" window opens.

🍒 ETAS SCODE Worl	kbench 💴 Uninstall			×
Uninstall ETAS SCODE Workbench Remove ETAS SCODE Workbench from your computer.				
ETAS SCODE Workb continue.	ench 💴 will be uninstalled from the following fol	der. Click No	ext to	
Uninstalling from:	C:\Program Files\ETAS\SCODE			
ETAS GmbH - ETAS SCO	DDE Workbench Installation	ext >	Car	ncel

NOTICE	If you continue with <b>Next</b> , the connections between the old version and MATLAB <sup>®</sup> and Simulink <sup>®</sup> are kept.	
	This means the new version cannot be connected to MATLAB and Simulink during installation.	
	It is therefore strongly recommended that you do the following:	
	1. Cancel the installation.	
	<ol><li>Remove all connections between the old version and MATLAB and Simulink.</li></ol>	
	See <u>section 6.3.2, "Connect Current Version"</u> for an instruction.	
	3. Re-start the installation.	

4. Click on Next.

The existing version is uninstalled. Once uninstallation is complete, the **Close** button is available.

5. Click on Close.

The installation continues.

#### To specify a folder in the Start menu

🙀 ETAS SCODE Workbench 🎫 Setup 🛛 🚽		×
Choose Start Menu Folder Choose a Start Menu folder for the ETAS SCODE Workbench shortcuts.		
Select the Start Menu folder in which you would like to create the program's sh can also enter a name to create a new folder.	ortcuts. Yo	DU
ETAS SCODE Workbench		
1 - 199 A - 1000 Million - 1		^
Call State		×
ETAS GmbH - ETAS SCODE Workbench 💴 Installation		
< Back Install	Car	icel

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - Accept the default folder name.
  - Enter a new folder name.

You can enter folder and subfolder.

#### To install the SCODE Workbench



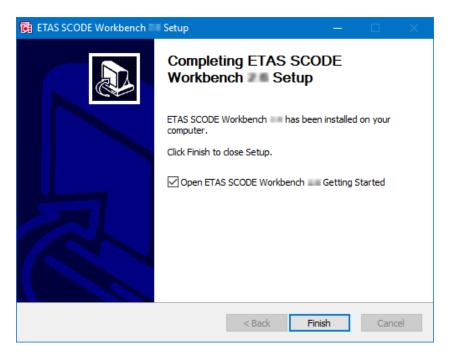
The next step starts the installation. You cannot abort it.

1. In the "Choose Start Menu Folder" window, click on Install.

The installation is performed. A progress indicator shows how the installation is progressing. When the installation is complete, the "Installation Complete" window opens.

2. Click on Next.

You are prompted to finish the installation.



- 3. If desired, activate the **Open ETAS SCODE Workbench 3.0 Getting Started** option.
- 4. Click on Finish to complete the installation.

In the Start menu, the specified folder (named ETAS SCODE Workbench 3.0 by default; see also <u>"To specify a folder in the Start menu"</u>) is created. It contains the following entries:

SCODE Workbench 3.0

The SCODE Workbench is started.

SCODE Workbench 3.0 Getting Started

Link to the Getting Started manual for SCODE Workbench.

SCODE Workbench 3.0 Release Notes

Link to the Release Notes for SCODE Workbench.

The ETAS License Manager has an entry **ETAS License Manager** in the **ETAS** program group of the Start menu.

The following icon is placed on the desktop of your computer:



## 3.2.2. Command-Line Installation

This section describes the command-line installation. Installation via dialog windows is described in <u>section 3.2.1, "Installation via Dialog Windows"</u>.

When you start the SCODE Workbench installation from a command line, you can use several command-line parameters to customize the installation.



The command-line options are case-sensitive. For example, /s will cause a silent installation, but /s will not.

#### /? **or** /h

Opens a window with the valid command line arguments.

#### /S or /silent

*Silent installation mode*. With this installation mode, no dialog windows requiring user information open.

Default values are used for all information normally requested in installation windows. Error messages are hidden, too.



/silent must be the first command-line argument. If other arguments precede it, /silent has no effect.

#### /NCRC

Skips CRC check of the installer (ignored if CRCCheck force is set in the installer).

/D

Sets the installation directory (\$INSTDIR).

/D must be the last parameter in the *command* line. /D must not contain any quotes.

#### Syntax

without spaces — /D=C:\ETAS\SCODE<x>.<y> [1]

with spaces - /D=C:\Program Files\SCODE

#### Examples

#### setup.exe /S /EULAAccepted

Triggers a silent installation with default installation path and CRC check.

```
setup.exe /NCRC /D=C:\Tools\SCODE<x>.<y><sup>[1]</sup>
```

Triggers a non-silent installation without CRC check and with user-defined installation directory.

## 3.3. Licensing

A valid license is required for using SCODE-ANALYZER, and a separate valid license is required for using SCODE-CONGRA. You can obtain the license file(s) required for licensing either from your tool coordinator or through a self-service portal under <u>www.etas.com/support/licensing</u>. To request the license file(s), you have to enter the activation number which you received from ETAS during the ordering process.

In the Windows Start menu, go to the app list and select  $E \rightarrow ETAS \rightarrow ETAS$  License Manager.

Follow the instructions given in the license manager dialog. For further information about, for example, the ETAS license models and borrowing a license, press F1 in the ETAS License Manager.

If you do not have a valid license for either SCODE-ANALYZER or SCODE-CONGRA, the respective tool will be available in grace mode for 14 days. After that, SCODE-ANALYZER or SCODE-CONGRA can no longer be used.

# 3.4. Uninstallation

The entire SCODE Workbench is uninstalled. You cannot uninstall SCODE-ANALYZER or SCODE-CONGRA individually.



Before you uninstall a version of the SCODE Workbench, you must remove all connections between that version and MATLAB<sup>®</sup>/Simulink<sup>®</sup>.

Otherwise, a new version cannot be connected to MATLAB <sup>®</sup>/Simulink<sup>®</sup>.

See section 6.3.2, "Connect Current Version" for an instruction.

Use one of the following ways to start the uninstall process for the SCODE Workbench:

- Programs and Features from the Windows control panel
- Apps  $\rightarrow$  Apps & features from the Windows Settings

#### To uninstall the SCODE Workbench

1. Start the uninstall procedure.

A safety inquiry opens.



The next step will start the uninstallation. The entire content of the installation directory will be deleted.

You *cannot* cancel the uninstallation once it is running.

2. Click on **Yes** to continue.

A progress indicator shows how the uninstallation is progressing. Once uninstallation is complete, a success window opens.

3. Click on Close to end the uninstallation.

[1]  $<_x>$ .  $<_y>$  is the SCODE Workbench version number

# 4. SCODE-ANALYZER Tutorial

This chapter contains a tutorial for SCODE-ANALYZER. A tutorial for SCODE-CONGRA can be found in <u>chapter 5</u>.

## 4.1. Introduction

Users who are not yet familiar with SCODE-ANALYZER will learn the basic working steps of SCODE-ANALYZER in this tutorial. The tutorial does not require any knowledge of SCODE-ANALYZER, but does assume that you are familiar with the Windows operating system and with Eclipse in general.

## Motivation

The SCODE methodology aims at the following:

- · reducing complexity
- determinism (100% complete, 100% consistent, all mode transitions are valid)
- 100% test coverage
- proof for correctness throughout the tool chain
- easy and fast modeling

For that purpose, the SCODE methodology separates control flow (discrete logic) and data flow (continuous computation). SCODE-ANALYZER handles the discrete control flow, while SCODE-CONGRA handles continuous data flow.

## Workflow

Working with SCODE-ANALYZER comprises the following steps, which are covered by this tutorial:

A. Create a SCODE-ANALYZER project.

See also section 4.2, "Lesson 1: Creating a SCODE-ANALYZER Project".

B. Define the problem space, the combinatorial combinations of the system context.

See also section 4.3, "Lesson 2: Defining the Problem Space".

- C. Define the valid and invalid operational modes via rules on the problem space. See also section 4.4, "Lesson 3: Defining Modes".
- D. Generate code for the modes.

See also section 4.5, "Lesson 4: Code Generation from Mode Invariants".

E. Define the mode transitions / events via rules.

See also section 4.6, "Lesson 5: Defining Events and Transitions".

F. Generate code for the mode transition matrix.

See also section 4.7, "Lesson 6: Code Generation from Mode Transition Matrix".

G. Generate a report for the SCODE-ANALYZER project.

See also section 4.8, "Lesson 7: Generating a Report".

# 4.1.1. Example: Hybrid Car

The example system for this tutorial is a car with combustion engine and electric engine/generator. It consists of the following components:

Combustion engine	Can get disconnected (e.g. by clutch).	
Electric engine/ generator	Converts mechanical power to electrical or vice versa. Can be disconnected (e.g. by clutch).	
Battery		
Brake	The system can recuperate energy while braking.	
Switch	Used to select electric operation.	

Table 1. Example system --- components

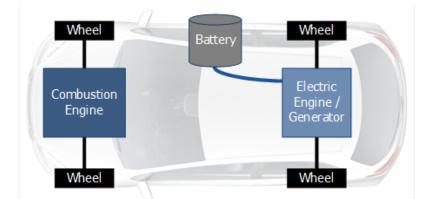


Figure 1. Example system — draft

# 4.2. Lesson 1: Creating a SCODE-ANALYZER Project

In the first lesson of this tutorial, you will start the SCODE Workbench, open a workspace, and create a SCODE-ANALYZER project.



It is recommended that you use a separate workspace for the tutorial.

#### To create a workspace

1. Start the SCODE Workbench.

The "SCODE Workbench Launcher" window opens, asking for a workspace location.

🖬 SCODE Workbench Launcher	×
Select a directory as workspace SCODE Workbench uses the workspace directory to store its preferences and development arti	ifacts.
Workspace: <sup>9</sup> C:\Users\ \SCODE- \workspace ~	Browse
Use this as the default and do not ask again	
Launch	Cancel

2. In that window, enter or select (via the **Browse** button) a path and name for your workspace.

This tutorial uses a workspace named WS tutorial.

3. Click on OK.

If you entered a directory that does not yet exist, it is created now.

The SCODE Workbench opens. It shows the welcome page.

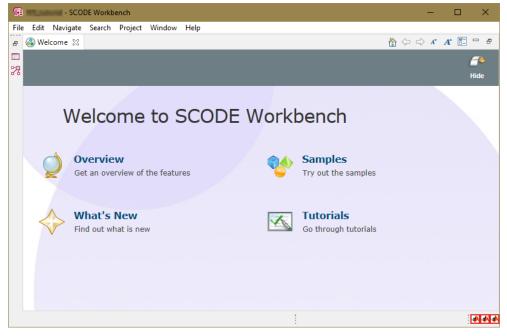


Figure 2. SCODE Workbench window, showing the Welcome page

4. To reach the workbench, click on the Hide button at the top right.

If you selected a new workspace, all views are empty (see <u>Figure 3</u>). If you selected an existing workspace, that workspace is shown in the views.

📴 Workspace - SCODE Workbench			– 🗆 X
File Edit Navigate Search Project	Window Help		
📑 🗝 🖫 🕼 🗘 🕂 🦓 🗸	⋬╺┦╺やぺゃ०╸		i 🗖 🎖
Project Expl 🛛 🗖 🗖			🗄 Outline 🔀 🐴 Build 🛛 🗆 🗖
E 🕏 🍸 🕴			
There are no projects in your workspace. To add a project: <u>Create a</u> <u>SCODE-ANALYZER</u>			There is no active editor that provides an outline.
project			🔍 Analysis Details 🔀 📃 🗖
Create a project			Select an analysis in outline to see details.
🔲 Properties 💥 🖹 Problems 📮 Cor	nsole	🖬 🏹 🗔 🕴 🗖 🖬	
Property	Value		
			aaa 🦔 🎐 💖 🔶 🖂

Figure 3. SCODE Workbench (SCODE-ANALYZER perspective) with empty workspace

If you used the SCODE Workbench with SCODE-CONGRA before you started this tutorial, your window will look different than <u>Figure 3</u>. To open the SCODE-ANALYZER perspective, click on the **SCODE-ANALYZER** button at the right of the toolbar.

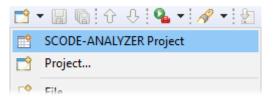
The SCODE-ANALYZER perspective shows the following views:

- top left: Project Explorer
- · top middle: reserved for various editors
- · top right: "Outline" view and "Build" view
- bottom left: "Problems" view, "Properties" view, Execution Environment, "Console" view
- · bottom right: "Analysis Details" view

You can now create a project for the tutorial.

#### To create a SCODE-ANALYZER project

- 1. In the SCODE Workbench window, do one of the following:
  - Select File  $\rightarrow$  New  $\rightarrow$  SCODE-ANALYZER Project.
  - Click on the arrow next to the New button and select SCODE-ANALYZER Project.



The "SCODE-ANALYZER project" window opens.

De scode-	ANALYZER project				$\times$				
SCODE-ANALYZER project Create a new SCODE-ANALYZER project resource.									
_	me: fault location D:\ETASData\SCODE\ANALYZER\WS_tu	torial		Browse.					
?		Finish		Cance	2l				

Figure 4. "SCODE-ANALYZER project" window

2. Enter a project name, e.g., hybridCar.

It is recommended that you use the default location for this tutorial.

3. Click on Finish.

The project is created, together with some default elements. The "Problem Space" page is shown in the SCODE Workbench window.

4. Expand the tree in the Project Explorer.

🕅 WS_tutorial - hybridCar/hybridCar.scode - SCODE Workbench – 🔲 🗙							
File Edit Navigate Search Project Window	Help						
📑 • 🗐 🐚 ! û 🖓 ! 🗳 • !	🛷 <b>-</b> 1 🖢 - 17	• *5 d* (> - d	> <del>•</del>			27	
	bridCar.scode 🛛				🗄 Outline 🛛 🖞 Build		
✓	idCar	Problem S	ipace 🗸 🕼 🌽	2 🖆 🗗 🖳	Statistics for: hybridCar 1 CONDITION dimensio	n	
✓	Alternative 2	1 States on CONDITION 1 States on CONDITION					
					🔍 Analysis Details 🛛		
5							
	oblem Space 🗓	Mode Definition 📴 I	Mode Transition	_			
Properties Problems  Console O items				78 - 0			
Description ^	Resource	Path	Location	Туре			
					<b>aaa</b> 91 9	) 💖 🔷 🖂	

Figure 5. SCODE Workbench window with newly created SCODE-ANALYZER project

# 4.3. Lesson 2: Defining the Problem Space

In this lesson, you will define the problem space of the system.

This is usually carried out as a structured discussion between domain experts and SCODE analysts. The domain experts provide information about the system context, requirements and system know-how. The SCODE analysts provide the competence for the method & tooling. The analysis defines the problem space — also called condition and action space — by a Zwicky box in terms of

- Dimensions Conditions (inputs) and actions (outputs): aspects of the system or its context that cause or represent different system behaviors (or cause-effect chains) In the hybrid car example, one condition is the state of charge of the battery, or battery SOC for short.
- Alternatives possible values or value ranges of a dimension Alternatives for the battery SOC condition would be full (i.e. no further charging possible), empty, and normal.

#### To determine the dimensions

1. Write down the dimensions of the system, and the alternative values each dimension can have.

Alternative
full / empty / normal



When you name a dimension and its alternatives, you should rather base the names on the physical meaning than on the current implementation.

When you consider your list complete, you can enter the dimensions in SCODE-ANALYZER. One condition dimension has been created automatically when you created the project; you can add as many dimensions as required.

#### To edit an existing condition

1. Go to the "Problem Space" page of your project.

This page contains the Zwicky box.

- 2. Click in the "Dimension" cell of the existing condition and enter a name.
- 3. Click in the "Alternative 1" cell of the condition and enter the first alternative.
- 4. In the "Alternative 2" cell, enter the second alternative.

A new, empty alternative is added.

5. If required, enter further alternatives.

You do not have to change the type of the dimension.

For the **battery** SOC condition of the tutorial, the row should look like this:

▶ hybridCar.scode 🛛 🗖 🗖								
hybridCar Problem Space 🗸 🖓 🖄 🗒								
Туре	Dimension	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4			
CONDITION	battery SOC	full	empty	normal				
	Type new dimension							
oblem Space	🗓 Mode Definition 📴 M	ode Transition  🏌	Decision Tree	📲 Mapping ANA	ALYZER to CONGRA			
	idCar Type CONDITION	idCar Type Dimension CONDITION battery SOC Type new dimension	idCar Type Dimension Alternative 1 CONDITION battery SOC full Type new dimension	idCar Probl Type Dimension Alternative 1 Alternative 2 CONDITION battery SOC full empty Type new dimension	idCar     Problem Space < Q			

Figure 6. "Problem Space" page with one condition

#### To add a new condition

- 1. In the "Problem Space" page, click on the text Type new dimension below the last dimension.
- 2. Enter the name of the new dimension.

The dimension is created. The type Condition is assigned automatically, and the first alternative is set to a default value.

🖬 *hybridCar.scode 🕱 📃 🗖						
hybridCar Problem Space 🗸 🖓 🖄 🛄						
	Туре	Dimension	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
1	CONDITION	battery SOC	full	empty	normal	
2	CONDITION	battery at OT	Alternative			
		Type new dimension		-		

3. Enter the alternatives as described in To edit an existing condition.

Conditions are allowed to have different numbers of alternatives. One condition can have 3 or more alternatives, while another has just 2 alternatives. Extra alternatives are left empty.

4. Add the other conditions you need.

The "Outline" view on the right of the SCODE-ANALYZER window shows the statistic of the problem space.

╊ Outline ⊠		
Statistics for: hybridCar		
2 CONDITION dimensions		
6 States on CONDITION dimensions		
6 States on CONDITION and ACTION di	mensio	ns

Figure 7. "Outline" view with statistics for the problem space

If desired, you can add a comment to a condition or to a single alternative.

#### To add a comment to a condition or alternative

- 1. In the "Problem Space" page, click on the condition or alternative you want to comment.
- 2. Go to the "Properties" view.

By default, the "Properties" view is displayed at the bottom left of the SCODE Workbench window.

3. Enter your comment.

🎦 Project Ex 💥 🖳 🗖	🖬 *hybridCar.scode 🔀	
📄 🔄 🌣	hybridCar	Problem Space 🗸 🕼 🦉 🔡 🛄
✓ → hybridCar.scode Problem Space	Type         Dimension         Alternative 1           1         CONDITION         battery SOC         f gll	Alternative 2 Alternative 3 Alternative 4 empty normal
> 10 Modes (1) 2 Events (0) 3 Mapping ANALY.	Type new dimension	cupy ionia
<		on 😤 Decision Tree 🥰 Mapping ANALYZER
🔲 Properties 🛛 🔝 Problems	is 📃 Console	▽ □ □
Dimension: battery SOC	1	
Name: battery SOC		
Comment: SOC = state	e of charge	

Figure 8. "Properties" view for a dimension selected in the "Problem Space" page

In the "Problem Space" page, the condition or dimension is marked with a triangle in the upper left corner of its table cell.

If the mouse pointer hovers over the cell, the comment appears as tooltip.

H	) *hj	ybridCar.scode	: 🛙			
I	hybr	ridCar				
		Туре	Dimension		Alternative 1	Alternative 2
	1	CONDITION	<sup>*</sup> battery SOC	Ν	r full	empty
	2	CONDITION	battery at OT	SOC = state	of charge	no

Add all conditions you need. When you have entered all conditions, the "Problem Space" page may look like this:

📄 *h	🖬 *hybridCar.scode 🛿 🗖 🗖							
hybridCar Problem Space 🗸 🕼 🧷 🔡 🛄								
	Туре	Dimension	Alternative 1	Alternative 2 Alternative 3 Alternative 4				
1	CONDITION	* battery SOC	″ full	empty normal				
2	CONDITION	battery at OT	yes	no				
3	CONDITION	electric engine cable	okay	defective				
4	CONDITION	silent mode	on	off				
5	CONDITION	fuel tank	empty	not empty				
6	CONDITION	car moves	no	yes				
		Type new dimension						
E P	roblem Space	O Mode Definition	Ø Mode Transition	्रि॰ Decision Tree 😪 Mapping ANALYZER to				

# 4.4. Lesson 3: Defining Modes

The static analysis of the condition and action space described by the Zwicky box decomposes the condition and action space into multiple non-overlapping subspaces that model partial problems. A partial problem is now characterized by the fact that the context of the system is in a so-called mode, i.e., in a specific situation. In this situation, the system has to behave in a specific way, i.e., the system resides also in a mode corresponding to this situation. Thus, a mode can also be understood as a so-called situation module.

Modes that are relevant for the problem solution and model the corresponding system are also called normal modes or *system modes*. In SCODE-ANALYZER, system modes are marked by this icon:

Impossible or meaningless combinations of conditions, and combinations that are possible by nature, but ruled out by design, are stored in so-called *non-system modes*. In SCODE-ANALYZER, non-system modes are marked by this icon:



It is strongly recommended that you use system modes for combinations that are possible, but ruled out by design. This is especially important for safety-critical systems.

## 4.4.1. Creating and Editing Modes

The next thing to do is to define the modes of the system.

Again, this is usually carried out as a structured discussion between domain experts and SCODE analysts.

In the hybrid car example, one mode is the situation that the car is charging.

#### To determine the modes

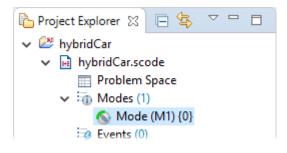


The modes must not overlap. If they do, SCODE-ANALYZER will issue an error.

1. Write down the modes of the system and the states of the conditions for each mode.

Mode		Conditions	
	battery SOC	battery at OT	others
charging	empty or normal	yes	

When you consider your list complete, you can define the modes in SCODE-ANALYZER. One mode has been created automatically when you created the project; you can add as many modes as required.



Before you start adding and editing modes in SCODE-ANALYZER, read the following list of requirements:

A System modes must not overlap.

If they do, an error message is shown in the "Outline" view (see Figure 10).

B You can select no, one, several, or all alternatives of a condition.

If a condition is irrelevant for the current mode, you can select none or all of its alternatives. Such a condition is sometimes called a *don't care dimension*.



If you add a new alternative to the condition, that alternative is, by default, not selected in any rule. This means that the condition loses its *don't care* property if you selected **all** old alternatives.

It is therefore recommended that you select no alternative for *don't care* dimensions.

C If you select two or more alternatives of one condition, the alternatives are ORed:

alternative\_1 OR alternative\_2

D If one alternative of a condition is forbidden for the mode, you can either select the forbidden alternative and activate the option in the "NOT" column, or you can select all conditions except the forbidden one.

Туре	Dimension	NOT	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3
CONDITION	battery SOC		<sup>r</sup> full	empty	normal

is equivalent to

Туре	Dimension	NOT	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3
CONDITION	* battery SOC		<sup>r</sup> full	empty	normal
	F				

i	NOTE
	NOTE

If you add a new alternative to the condition, that alternative is not selected in any rule. This means that the two possibilities are no longer equivalent.

The first possibility allows all alternatives except the forbidden one, i.e. *the new alternative is allowed*.

The second possibility allows only those alternatives that are explicitly selected, i.e. *the new alternative is forbidden*.

E The setting in the "NOT" column of a condition applies to all selected alternatives.

If you select several alternatives and activate the option in the "NOT" column, the rule for this condition is

```
NOT(alternative_1 OR alternative_2)
```

F Alternatives from different conditions are ANDed:

battery SOC = empty AND battery at OT = no

G You can specify one or more rules for one mode. Each mode must have at least one rule; otherwise, an error is issued.

A state belongs to a mode if it matches one of the mode's rules.

Table 2. Requirements for modes and mode definition rules

#### To edit an existing mode

1. In the Project Explorer, do one of the following:

- Double-click on the existing mode.
- Right-click the existing mode and select **Open in Editor** from the context menu.

The editor for the mode opens in the "Mode Definition" page. The "Mode" field allows renaming the mode and switching from system mode to non-system mode or back. The "Rule Editor" field is used to select, for each condition, those alternatives that define the mode.

Project Explorer 🛛 🗖 🗖	NybridCar.so	ode 🛛					
<ul> <li>□ Solution</li> <li>□ Solution</li></ul>	Mode: (System	n Mode) mode	M1	Comment:		● <sup>\$</sup> 🕐 🛄	
Problem Space Vin Modes (1) Simode (M1) {0}	Rules II II						
> 📴 Events (0) < <pre>«</pre> Mapping ANALYZER to CONGRA	5	e Rules (0) e Rules (0)					
	Rule Editor			=	) A 🗸 🖻	E († 🥂	
	Name:		Com				
	Name:	Dimension	Com NOT Alternativ	ment:	Alternative 3		
		Dimension <sup>r</sup> battery SOC		ment:	Alternative 3		
	Туре		NOT Alternativ	ment: e 1 Alternative 2			
	Type CONDITION	<sup>r</sup> battery SOC	NOT Alternativ	e 1 Alternative 2 empty			
	Type CONDITION CONDITION	<sup>®</sup> battery SOC <sup>®</sup> battery at OT	NOT Alternativ	e 1 Alternative 2 empty no			
	Type CONDITION CONDITION CONDITION	<pre>&gt; battery SOC &gt;&gt; battery at OT electric engine cable</pre>	NOT Alternativ	e 1 Alternative 2 empty no defective			
	Type CONDITION CONDITION CONDITION CONDITION	<sup>r</sup> battery SOC <sup>r</sup> battery at OT electric engine cable silent mode	NOT Alternativ	e 1 Alternative 2 empty no defective off			

Figure 9. "Mode Definition" page with mode editor

- 2. In the "Name" field of the "Mode" pane, enter a meaningful name.
- 3. If desired, enter a comment in the "Comment" field.

Mode: (Syster	m Mode)				o <sup>s</sup> 🕐 🖳
● <sup>S</sup> Name:	charging	M1	Comment:	start mode	

4. In the "Rule Editor" field, click in the cells of all alternatives that define the mode.

Keep in mind the requirements listed in <u>Table 2</u>.

5. When you have selected all relevant alternatives, click on the **Add Include Rule** button.





Include rules and exclude rules are both valid, but exclude rules tend to be more difficult to understand.

It is therefore strongly recommended that you use only include rules.

The rule is added to the "Include Rules" list in the "Rules" field.

Rules	च 间
✓ □ Include Rules (1)	
battery SOC = NOT(full) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay	AND car moves = yes
Exclude Rules (0)	

Since the mode is the only one in the project, it is marked as start mode (<sup>\$</sup>).

You can enter a name and a comment for the rule in the "Properties" view.

ETAS

The "Outline" view shows the statistics for the mode definition. Red font indicates errors.

 Poutline
 <td

Figure 10. "Outline" view with statistics for the mode definition

#### To add a new mode

- 1. To add a new empty mode, do one of the following:
  - In the "Mode Definition" page, "Mode" field, click on the Add Mode button.



• In the Project Explorer, right-click the Modes node and select Add Mode from the context menu.

The mode is created as a system mode. It is added to the Modes node in the Project Explorer, and it is opened in the mode editor in the "Mode Definition" page.

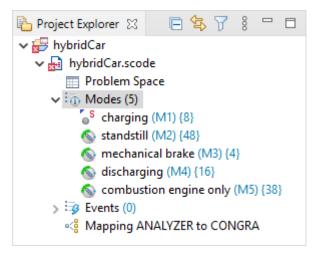
- 2. To add a non-empty mode, proceed as follows:
  - i. In the "Rule Editor" field, click in the cells of all alternatives that define the mode.
  - ii. Click on the Add Mode from Rule button.



The mode is added, together with the rule you specified.

3. Edit the mode as described in To edit an existing mode.

Add and edit all modes you need. <sup>[2]</sup> When you have entered all conditions, the Modes folder in the Project Explorer may look like this:



The content of the "Mode Definition" page depends on your selection in the Project Explorer.

## 4.4.2. Checking Modes

While you are adding and editing modes, the modes are analyzed for completeness, determinism, and consistency. The "Outline" view shows an overview of the results. You cannot generate code until all errors are corrected.

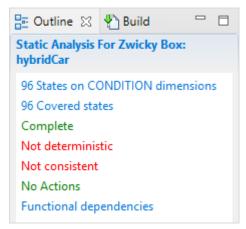


Figure 11. "Outline" view with statistic analysis for the modes and rules in Table 24

Red lines indicate errors. If you click on a red line, detailed information appears in the "Analysis Details" view.

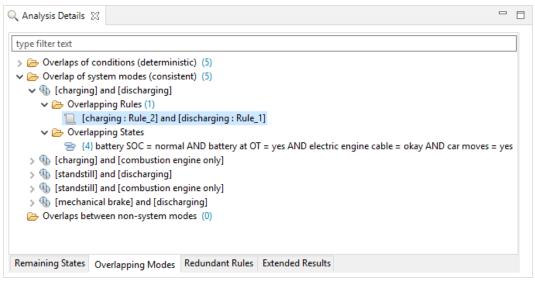


Figure 12. "Analysis Details" view for the modes and rules in Table 24

You can display the decision tree (see section 4.4.4) for an easy review.

You have to remove inconsistent and/or non-deterministic settings before you can generate code. There are two ways to remove the errors: You can try to re-define the rules, or you can check if your list of conditions is really complete, and add a condition, if necessary.

#### To start removing the errors

- 1. For this tutorial, assume that a condition desired acceleration is missing.
- 2. Add the condition with suitable alternatives. <sup>[3]</sup>
- 3. Assign appropriate alternatives to the mode definition rules.

If you determined and used the desired acceleration as shown in <u>Table 25</u>, the "Outline" view looks as follows.

📴 Outline 🖾	🐴 Build						
Static Analysis hybridCar	For Zwicky B	ох:					
288 States on C	ONDITION d	imensions					
276 Covered st	276 Covered states						
Not complete:	12 states mis	sing					
Deterministic							
Consistent							
No Actions							
Functional dep	endencies						

The number of states has increased, due to the new condition. The system is now both deterministic and consistent, but some states are missing. In the "Analysis Details" view, the results are marked as possibly outdated, and an **Update** button appears.

$\bigcirc$ Analysis Details $\boxtimes$	
Update A Results may not be up to date.	
type filter text	

#### 4. Click on Update.

The "Analysis Details" view suggests rules for the missing states.

🔍 Analysis Details	2	
Update 🥝 Re	sults are up to date.	
type filter text		
🗸 🗁 Remaining S	itates	
😪 {8} batte	ry at OT = yes AND desired acceleration = (keep speed OR increase	speed) /
😕 {8} batte	ry at OT = yes AND desired acceleration = (keep speed OR increase	speed) /
> 🗁 Rule propos	als for system modes	
> 🗁 Rule propos	als for non-system modes	
<		>
Remaining States	Overlapping Modes Redundant Rules Extended Results	

Figure 13. "Analysis Details" view with suggested rules for missing states

5. Double-click on a suggested rule to display it in the "Rules Editor" field.

Cule Editor for Rule Proposal 🗧 🔒 🗸 🖉 💣 🥼						
Name: Comment:						
Туре	Dimension	NOT	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3	
CONDITION	<sup>7</sup> battery SOC		<sup>r</sup> full	empty	normal	
CONDITION	<sup>7</sup> battery at OT		yes	no		
CONDITION	electric engine cable		okay	defective		
CONDITION	silent mode		on	off		
CONDITION	fuel tank		empty	not empty		
CONDITION	car moves		no	yes		
CONDITION	desired acceleration		decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed	

- 6. Check if the rule is physically possible. <sup>5</sup>
- 7. Repeat the last two steps for the other suggestion(s).

#### 4.4.3. Inserting a Non-System Mode

Impossible or meaningless combinations of conditions, and combinations that are possible by nature, but ruled out by design, are stored in *non-system modes*.

#### To start removing errors

1. In the "Analysis Details" window, double-click on a suggestion to display the rule in the "Rule Editor" field.

2. In the "Rule Editor" field, click on the Add Mode from Rule button.



The mode is added (as a system mode), together with the suggested rule.

- 3. Enter a name for the mode.
- 4. Click on the Toggle to Non-System Mode button.

Name:	Non-system Mode
5	
Toggle to l	Non-System Mode

With that, the mode becomes a non-system mode. The mode icon in the Project Explorer changes from  $\bigotimes$  to  $\bigotimes$ .

The static analysis in the "Outline" view is updated automatically. The "Analysis Details" view is not updated automatically, it is just marked as possibly outdated.

### To add the remaining states

- 1. Update the "Analysis Detail" view.
- 2. Display the remaining suggestion in the "Rules Editor" field.
- 3. Check if the rule is physically possible. 6
- 4. Do one of the following:
  - If the rule is not possible, add it to the non-system mode.
  - $\circ\,$  If the rule is possible, add it to a system mode.

With that, the system is complete, deterministic, and consistent.

🗄 Outline 🖾	🐴 Build							
Static Analysis For Zwicky Box: hybridCar								
288 States on CONDITION dimensions								
288 Covered s	tates							
Complete								
Deterministic								
Consistent								
No Actions								
Functional dependencies								

### 4.4.4. Viewing the Decision Tree

The mode definition rules can be visualized in a so-called *decision tree*, which is displayed in the "Decision Tree" page. This decision tree can be used to check modes and rules, and it is easier to read than the Zwicky box and the mode list.

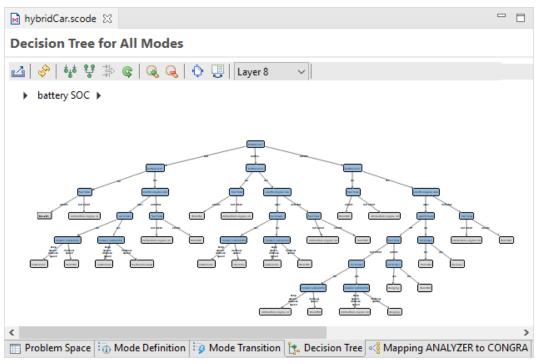


Figure 14. "Decision Tree" page

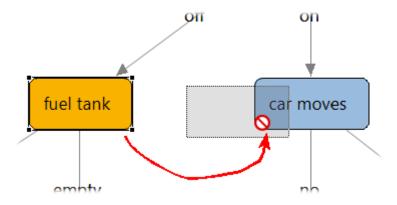
In the decision tree, the conditions are displayed as named blue boxes, normal modes are displayed as named grey boxes. Non-system modes are hidden by default, but you can display them, if desired. They appear as unnamed grey boxes. The alternatives of a condition are displayed as named arrows pointing to another condition or a mode.

By default, the conditions appear in roughly the same order as in the Zwicky box. However, you have several possibilities to change the look of the decision tree.

### To change the view of the decision tree

1. Drag any condition and drop it onto another.

In some cases, dropping a condition onto another is forbidden. A prohibition icon is shown in these cases.



If dropping is permitted, the dragged condition takes the place of the condition it is dropped onto. The decision tree is re-arranged so that it still covers all decisions.

Figure 110 shows a re-arranged decision tree of the tutorial project.

2. Click on the Comparison of the decision button to change the direction of the decision tree.

Figure 111 shows the decision tree with horizontal orientation.

3. Click on the **I** Toggle view between tree and dag button to switch from tree view mode to directed acyclic graph (DAG) view mode or back.

Figure 112 and Figure 113 show examples for the DAG view mode.

4. Open the "Layer" combo box and select the number of tree levels you want to display.



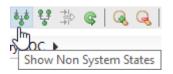
You should do this only in the tree view mode. The DAG view mode is suitable only for complete trees.

Only the selected number of levels is shown. Figure 114 shows an example.

5. Use the 🧕 **Zoom in** and **Q Zoom out** buttons to zoom the decision tree.

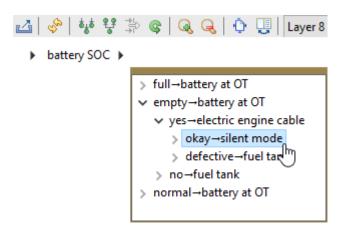
The **Fit to page** button scales the decision tree to the current size of the "Decision Tree" page.

6. Click on the Show non-system states button to display the non-system modes.



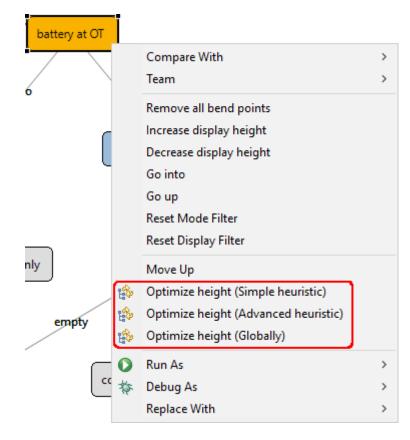
See Figure 115 for an example.

7. To select a sub-tree, click on the triangle to the right of the top node name and select one of the alternatives.



Only the selected subtree is displayed. See Figure 115 for an example.

8. To optimize the height of the decision tree, right-click on a node at or near the top of the tree and select an **Optimize height** \* entry from the context menu.



The nodes of the tree are re-arranged so that the height of the tree is minimized. See <u>Figure 116</u> and <u>Figure 117</u> for examples.

# 4.5. Lesson 4: Code Generation from Mode Invariants

The purpose of code generation is to transform this model into executable code that reflects the same functionality as the model.

As soon as your model is complete, deterministic, and consistent, you can generate code, even though transitions are still missing. In this case, the source for code generation is based on the mode definition only; it is named *Mode Invariants*.

SCODE-ANALYZER offers the following setup possibilities:

- for the entire workspace (accessible via  $Window \rightarrow Preferences$ )
- for a particular project (accessible via a project's context menu or via  $Project \rightarrow Properties$ )

Project-specific settings override workspace settings. In this tutorial, you will use workspace settings.

### To prepare code generation from mode invariants

- 1. Select Window  $\rightarrow$  Preferences.
- 2. In the "Preferences" window, open the "SCODE-ANALYZER\Generator" node.
- 3. In that node, do the following:
  - i. Select one or more generators.

ii. For the "Generation Source" property, select Mode Invariants.

### 4. Click on Apply and Close.

The settings	should	look like	those	in	<b>Figure</b>	<u>15</u>
--------------	--------	-----------	-------	----	---------------	-----------

Preferences			– 🗆 X
type filter text	Generator		<
type filter text General C/C++ EHANDBOOK EMF Compare Help Install/Update MATLAB/Simulink Model Validation Run/Debug SCODE-ANALYZER Diagram Generator C C++ ESDL MATLAB SCODE-CONGRA Sirius Team Terminal	Generator         Build         Generate automatically         Generators         MATLAB         C         ESDL         C++         Naming         Function input template         %name%_Type         Generator configuration         Output folder         Use generator specific subfolder         Maximum length of lines in generated code         Generation source         Dimension representation         Rule generation type         Output type         Verification code         Verification code         Off         Reduce ruleset prior to generation         Optimize rule terms prior to generation	src-gen 120 Mode Invariants Enumeration Using Rule Definition Modes	
		Restore D	efaults Apply
? 🖬 🗹		Apply and C	Close Cancel

Figure 15. "Preferences" window with settings for code generation from mode invariants

With that, you can generate the code.

### To generate code from mode invariants

1. In the Project Explorer, right-click the SCODE file and select **Generate Code** from the context menu.

Code is generated for the selected generators (ESDL, C code, C++ code, or MATLAB). The resulting files are stored in the SCODE-ANALYZER project; the output folder is named src-gen by default.

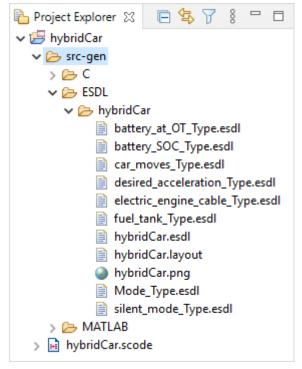


Figure 16. Output folder for code generation

2. Open the hybridCar. \* file(s) and look at the code.

It is recommended that you keep a copy of this file for later use.

3. If desired, open other generated files and inspect the code.

For code generation from mode invariants, the output folder contains the following items:

• folder <generator name> (e.g., ESDL or C)



Only created when you activated the code generation option **Use generator specific subfolder** (see Figure 15).

Contains all files generated for the respective generator.

• folder <project name> (e.g., hybridCar)

Contains the files that define conditions and modes and the file that determines the current mode.

For the ESDL generator, the files are named as follows:

- <condition\_name>\_Type.esdl (define the conditions; one file per condition)
- <project name>.esdl (determines the current mode)
- <project\_name>. \* (required if you want to use the generated ESDL code in ASCET-DEVELOPER)
- Mode Types.esdl (defines the modes)

ETAS

For the MATLAB generator, the files are named as follows:

- <condition\_name>\_Type.m (define the conditions; one file per condition)
- <project name> ModeSelector.m (determines the current mode)
- Mode\_Types.m (defines the modes)

For the C and C++ generators, the files are named as follows:

- <project\_name>\_Types.h or <project\_name>\_Types.hpp (defines all conditions and modes)
- <project\_name>.c or <project\_name>.cpp (determines the current mode)
- <project\_name>.h or <project\_name>.hpp

# 4.6. Lesson 5: Defining Events and Transitions

The dynamic analysis step of SCODE-ANALYZER allows to specify which situation changes in the context are possible and how the system shall react to them in terms of transitions between modes. This is done in terms of a mode transition table that defines which event triggers a transition from a source mode to a target mode. It is also possible to define that there is no transition possible from a specific source mode to a target mode.

Just like modes, events are defined based on rules on sets of alternatives for each condition dimension in the underlying Zwicky box. This enables the tool-based analysis of properties such as liveliness, stability and determinism:

- *Liveliness* of a transition means that the corresponding event is able to really trigger the transition to the target mode (i.e. the event conditions are not already fulfilled by the rules of the source mode).
- Stability of a transition means that the corresponding event is compatible with the target mode (i.e. the event conditions are fulfilled by the rules of the target mode). Otherwise, an immediate further mode change would be the consequence and the system would "oscillate".
- *Determinism* (or consistency) means that the events of all outgoing transitions of one mode do not overlap, i.e. that there is always only one transition possible and the target mode is uniquely defined.

# 4.6.1. Creating and Editing Events and Transitions from One Mode

The next thing to do is to define the transitions from one mode, e.g., charging, to the other modes, as well as the events that trigger the transitions. Again, this is usually carried out as a structured discussion between domain experts and SCODE analysts.

An event is a set of one or more *mode transition rules* that must be fulfilled. Mode transition rules are very similar to mode definition rules, except that mode transition rules are always include rules. The requirements for modes and mode definition rules listed in <u>Table 2</u> are valid for events and mode transition rules, too.

In the hybrid car example, the transition from charging to discharging can occur, for example, if the battery is at operating temperature and fully loaded, the cable is okay, the car is moving, and the driver wants to keep or increase the speed.

### To determine events

- 1. Decide which transitions are allowed and which are forbidden.
- 2. Decide what event triggers which allowed transition.

current mode	next mode								
	charging	discharging	standstill	combustion engine only	mechanical brake				
charging	*	battery at operating temperature and fully charged AND electric engine cable okay AND car moves AND desired acceleration is keep or increase speed							
discharging		*							
standstill			*						
combustion engine only				*					
mechanical brake					*				

When you consider your list complete, you can define the events and transitions in SCODE-ANALYZER.

In SCODE-ANALYZER, events and transitions are specified on the "Mode Transition" page. That page has two views, the "Event Overview and Implementation" view and the "Mode Transition" view. A button at the top right of the "Mode Transition" page (marked red in Figure 17) is used to toggle the views.

	1	1	1	1	1	~ (		
Гуре	Dimension	NOT	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3			
CONDITION	battery SOC		<sup>r</sup> full	empty	normal			
CONDITION	<sup>r</sup> battery at OT		yes	no				
CONDITION	electric engine cable		okay	defective				
CONDITION	silent mode		on	off				
CONDITION	fuel tank		empty	not empty				
CONDITION	car moves		no	yes				
CONDITION	desired acceleration		decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed			
List of Events								
	Event Name Implementation Name Comment							
Event Na								

Figure 17. "Mode Transition" page with "Event Overview and Implementation" view

By default, SCODE-ANALYZER assigns events to transitions based on the definition of the respective target mode. In this tutorial, you will deactivate this default behavior and define all transitions manually.

### To set transition behavior

- 1. Open the "Preferences" window and go to the SCODE-ANALYZER node.  $\square$
- 2. In that node, set the default transition behavior to non-transition.

Preferences	— 🗆 X
type filter text	SCODE-ANALYZER $\hookrightarrow \checkmark$
<ul> <li>&gt; General</li> <li>&gt; C/C++</li> <li>EHANDBOOK</li> <li>&gt; EMF Compare</li> <li>&gt; Help</li> <li>&gt; Install/Update</li> <li>MATLAB/Simulink</li> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>&gt; Sirius</li> <li>&gt; Team</li> <li>Terminal</li> </ul>	SCODE-ANALYZER behaviour Default transition behaviour non-transition based on target mode Restore Defaults Apply
? 🗠 🗹	Apply and Close Cancel

Figure 18. "Preferences" window, "SCODE-ANALYZER" node

3. Click on Apply and Close.

Ev

The "Mode Transition" view (see <u>Figure 19</u>) is used to specify transitions and events. There are several ways to create and specify transitions and events:

- A. To add an empty event, you can do one of the following:
  - Right-click the Events folder in the Project Explorer and select the Add Event context menu option.
  - Use the Add Event button in the event viewer (b in Figure 19).

ent	<i>5</i>	U.
	÷.,	·~··

These events are then assigned to transitions in the transition matrix (a in <u>Figure 19</u>) and specified via the rule editor (c in <u>Figure 19</u>).

B. To add a non-empty event, you can specify a rule in the rule editor and then use the **Add Event from Rule** button to add an event with the specified rule.



This event is then assigned to a transition in the transition matrix and refined.

The last way is used in this tutorial.

### 4.6.1.1. First Transition

### To add an event from a rule

1. Go to the "Mode Transition" view of the "Mode Transition" page.

Mode Transition (a)       ivent (b)       ivent	hybridCar.sco	ode 🛛									- 8
Source Mode/ large mode charging standstill mechanical brake discharging combustion engine only iNo ir in the standstill M2 mechanical brake M3 discharging M4 combustion engine only M5 combustion engine	Mode Transitio	• <b>(a)</b>						ele e	Event	(b)	A 🖞
standstill       M2       Rules       Image: Computer of the standard	Source Mode	/Target mode	char	rging standstill	mechanical brake	discharging	combustion engine on	ly No Tr	Name:		
mechanical brake       M3         discharging       M4         combustion engine only       M5                 Rule Editor       (C)         Name:       Comment:         Type       Dimension         NOT       Alternative 1         Alternative 2       Alternative 3         CONDITION       battery SOC         CONDITION       full         empty       normal         CONDITION       settery at 0T         OND       off         CONDITION       settery to T         OND       off         CONDITION       fuel tank         Image:       on         OND       off         CONDITION       fuel tank         Image:       no         ONDITION       no <td><sup>r</sup> charging</td> <td>M</td> <td>11</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>一 章</td>	<sup>r</sup> charging	M	11								一 章
discharging       M4         combustion engine only       M5         Kule Editor       CO         Ype       Dimension         Name:       Comment         Ype       Dimension         CONDITION 'battery SOC       'full empty normal         CONDITION 'battery SOC       'full empty normal         CONDITION 'battery at 0T       yes         CONDITION silent mode       on         ON       off         CONDITION silent mode       on         ON       off         CONDITION car moves       no	standstill	M	12						Rules		ч Ш
combustion engine only       M5         combustion for the engine cable       on         condition fueltank       empty         condition fueltank       empty         condition fueltank       empty         condition fueltank       no         version       version	mechanical										
Rule Editor       C)       □       ✓ ♥ ∅         Name:       Comment:       □       ✓ ♥ ∅         Type       Dimension       NOT       Alternative 1       Alternative 2       Alternative 3         CONDITION       'battery SOC       □       'full       empty       normal         CONDITION       'battery at OT       □       yes       no         CONDITION       electric engine cable       okay       defective         CONDITION       silent mode       on       off         CONDITION       fuel tank       □       empty       not empty         CONDITION       rate mathy       not empty       ot empty											
Rule Editor       Comment:         Name:       Comment:         Type       Dimension         CONDITION       battery SOC         CONDITION       'battery At OT         yes       no         CONDITION       'battery at OT         yes       no         CONDITION       electric engine cable         okay       defective         CONDITION       fuel tank         empty       not empty         CONDITION       no         V       empty         ODITION       fuel tank         no       yes	combustion	engine only	15								
Rule Editor       Comment:         Name:       Comment:         Type       Dimension         CONDITION       battery SOC         CONDITION       'battery At OT         yes       no         CONDITION       'battery at OT         yes       no         CONDITION       electric engine cable         okay       defective         CONDITION       fuel tank         empty       not empty         CONDITION       no         V       empty         ODITION       fuel tank         no       yes											
Rule Editor       Comment:         Name:       Comment:         Type       Dimension         CONDITION       battery SOC         CONDITION       'battery At OT         yes       no         CONDITION       'battery at OT         yes       no         CONDITION       electric engine cable         okay       defective         CONDITION       fuel tank         empty       not empty         CONDITION       no         V       empty         ODITION       fuel tank         no       yes											
Rule Editor       Comment:         Name:       Comment:         Type       Dimension         CONDITION       battery SOC         CONDITION       'battery At OT         yes       no         CONDITION       'battery at OT         yes       no         CONDITION       electric engine cable         okay       defective         CONDITION       fuel tank         empty       not empty         CONDITION       no         V       empty         ODITION       fuel tank         no       yes											
Name:         Comment:           Type         Dimension         NOT         Alternative 1         Alternative 2         Alternative 3           CONDITION         'battery SOC         'full         empty         normal           CONDITION         'battery at OT         yes         no           CONDITION         leatric engine cable         okay         defective           CONDITION         silent mode         on         off           CONDITION         fuel tank         empty         not empty           CONDITION         rate motion         yes         ot	<							>			
Name:         Comment:           Type         Dimension         NOT         Alternative 1         Alternative 2         Alternative 3           CONDITION         'battery SOC         'full         empty         normal           CONDITION         'battery at OT         yes         no           CONDITION         leatric engine cable         okay         defective           CONDITION         silent mode         on         off           CONDITION         fuel tank         empty         not empty           CONDITION         rate motion         yes         ot	Rule Editor 【	<b>c</b> )								🖶 🌐	· · 🖻 & 🥂
CONDITION         * battery SOC         I full         empty         normal           CONDITION         * battery at OT         I         yes         no           CONDITION         * battery at OT         I         yes         no           CONDITION         electric engine cable         okay         defective           CONDITION         silent mode         on         off           CONDITION         fueltank         empty         not empty           CONDITION         fueltank         no         yes		. – .		Comn	ient:						
CONDITION         * battery at OT	Туре	Dimension	N	NOT Alternative	1 Alternative	2 Alternative	3				
CONDITION         electric engine cable         okay         defective           CONDITION         silent mode         on         off           CONDITION         fuel tank         empty         not empty           CONDITION         car moves         no         yes	CONDITION	<sup>r</sup> battery SOC		🔲 <sup>r</sup> full	empty	normal					
CONDITION     silent mode     on     off       CONDITION     fuel tank     empty     not empty       CONDITION     car moves     no     yes	CONDITION	<sup>r</sup> battery at OT		yes	no						
CONDITION         fuel tank         empty         not empty           CONDITION         car moves         no         yes	CONDITION	electric engine	cable	okay	defective						
CONDITION car moves In no yes	CONDITION	silent mode		on on	off						
	CONDITION	fuel tank		empty	not empty						
CONDITION desired acceleration decrease speed keep speed increase speed	CONDITION	car moves		no no	yes						
	CONDITION	desired acceler	ation	decrease:	peed keep speed	d increase s	peed				

Figure 19. "Mode Transition" page with "Mode Transition" view

The upper part of the window contains a transition matrix (a) and an event viewer (b). The lower part contains a rule editor (c) similar to the one used in <u>section 4.4.1,</u> <u>"Creating and Editing Modes"</u>.

2. In the rule editor, specify a rule for a transition.

Rule Editor				<b>e</b>	🌐 🖌 📝 🏈	۶ 🖉
Name:			Comment:			
Туре	Dimension	NOT	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3	
CONDITION	<sup>7</sup> battery SOC		″ full	empty	normal	
CONDITION	<sup>r</sup> battery at OT		yes	no		
CONDITION	electric engine cable		okay	defective		
CONDITION	silent mode		on	off		
CONDITION	fuel tank		empty	not empty		
CONDITION	car moves		no	yes		
CONDITION	desired acceleration		decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed	

- 3. If desired, enter a name and/or a comment for the rule.
- 4. When you have selected all relevant alternatives, click on the **Add Event from Rule** button.



An event is added, together with the rule you specified. The event is shown in the event viewer, with default name and short name.

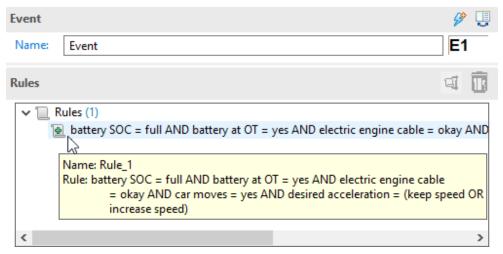


Figure 20. Event viewer with new event

5. In the "Name" field, enter a meaningful name for the event that shows the purpose of the event.

This tutorial uses the names of source mode and target mode as event name. The event in Figure 20 is named charging discharging.

You cannot change the short name.

6. If desired, enter a comment for the event in the "Properties" view.

The event is created, but not yet assigned to a transition.

#### To assign an event to a transition

1. In the transition matrix, double-click in the cell of a transition.

The event in Figure 18 shall be assigned to the transition from charging to discharging.

A combo box opens that offers all existing events for selection. In addition, you can select an empty row to remove an event assignment, and you can select — to mark the transition as forbidden.

Mode Transition						
Source Mode/Target mode		charging	standstill	mechanical brake	discharging	combustion e
<sup>r</sup> charging	M1				¥	
standstill	M2					
mechanical brake	M3				-	
alia ale a unite a	5.4.4				El charging_o	discharging

2. Select the event that you want to assign to the transition.

The event's short name appears in the cell. If the event is valid, the cell background becomes green.

charging	standstill	mechanical brake	discharging	combustion
			E1	

Each row in the transition matrix contains transitions from one mode.

- A. The transitions from one mode must fulfill the following requirements:
  - a. All states that lead away from the source mode must be covered by the transitions from that mode.

The number of states that must be covered, and of states that are covered, are given in the "Outline" tab.

- b. The events must not overlap.
- B. A single transition from the source mode must fulfill the following requirements:
  - a. All states of the source mode must react to the event.
  - b. The event must be fully enclosed in the target mode.

This rule is violated if at least one state in one of the rules is not part of the target mode.

c. The event must not overlap with a non-system mode.

This rule is violated if at least one state in one of the rules is part of a nonsystem mode.

- d. The event must not overlap with dynamic non-transitions.
- e. The rules for the transition must not overlap with the source mode.

This rule is violated if at least one state in one of the rules is part of the source mode.

The "Outline" view shows the statistics for the source mode, as well as for a selected transition. The selected transition is okay, but most states are not covered.

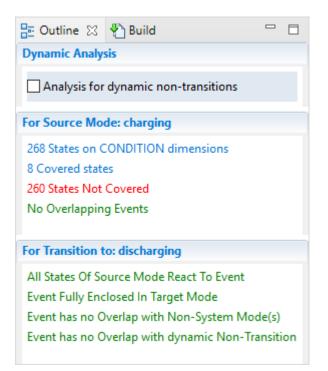


Figure 21. "Outline" view with statistics for mode transitions

### 4.6.1.2. Second Transition

### To set up and assign another event

- 1. Create another event with the rule fuel tank = empty.
- 2. Assign the event to the transition from charging to standstill.

The "Outline" view shows several errors (red lines).

📴 Outline 🔀	街 Build								
Dynamic Analysis									
Analysis for dynamic non-transitions									
For Source Mo	de: charging								
268 States on C	ONDITION dimensions	5							
136 Covered st	ates								
132 States Not	Covered								
Overlapping Ev	ents								
For Transition t	o: standstill								
Non-reacting S	tates Of Source Mode								
Event Not Fully Enclosed With Target Mode									
Event Overlaps	Event Overlaps with Non-System Mode(s)								
Event has no O	verlap with dynamic N	on-Transition							

Error message	Violated requirement
x States not covered	<u>rule A.a</u>
Overlapping Events	rule A.b
Non-reacting States of Source Mode	<u>rule B.a</u>
Event Not Fully Enclosed With Target Mode	<u>rule B.b</u>
Event Overlaps with Non-System Mode(s)	<u>rule B.c</u>

### To check and remove the errors

1. Click on the line Overlapping Events.

The "Analysis Details" view displays the "Overlapping Events" tab.

Since the tutorial does not (yet) use dynamic non-transitions, the content of both folders is identical.

2. Expand the first folder and all of its children.

🔍 Analysis Details 🛛	
Update Sesults are up to date.	
type filter text	
✓	
✓ ₩ [charging_discharging] and [charging_standstill]	
🗸 🗁 Overlapping Rules (1)	
[charging_discharging : Rule_1] and [charging_standstill : Rule_1]	
🗸 🗁 Overlapping States	
{4} battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine	cable
> 🗁 Overlap of all events (1)	
<	>
Remaining States Overlapping Events Invalid States	

3. To display one of the overlapping rules, right-click an entry in the Overlapping Rules folder and select **Open in Editor** → *<rule\_name>* of *<mode\_name>* from the context menu.

Rule Editor from charging_discharging 🗧 🔒 📔 🗸 😰 🌮 🧖									
Name: Rule_1		Comr	ment:						
Туре	Dimension	NOT	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3				
CONDITION	<sup>r</sup> battery SOC		″ full	empty	normal				
CONDITION	battery at OT		yes	no					
CONDITION	electric engine cable		okay	defective					
CONDITION	silent mode		on	off					
CONDITION	fuel tank		empty	not empty					
CONDITION	car moves		no	yes					
CONDITION	desired acceleration		decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed				

4. Refine one or both overlapping rules to remove the overlap.

In this example, the overlap can be removed, e.g., if the rule for the second event is changed to fuel tank = empty AND electric engine cable = defective.

- 5. Update the display in the "Analysis Details" view.
- 6. If there are more errors, repeat this procedure to solve these, too.

### 4.6.1.3. Remaining Transitions

Once all errors for existing transitions are removed, only the x States Not Covered line remains red. If you click on that line, detailed information appears in the "Analysis Details" view. Use that information to specify the other transitions from the charging mode.

### To specify transitions with the "Analysis Details" view

1. In the "Outline" view, click on the red line with  ${\tt x}$  States not covered.

The "Analysis Details" view offers suggestions for further rules.

🔍 Analysis Details	x		
Update 🥝 🛚	esults are up to date.		
type filter text			
> 🗁 standstill > 🗁 mechani 🗸 🗁 discharg	cal brake (M3)	ID electric	
응 {16} k	attery SOC = normal AND battery at OT = ye		
	ion engine only (M5) States for all Target Modes		
<		>	
Remaining States	Overlapping Events Invalid States		

Figure 22. "Analysis Details" view with suggested rules for transitions

- 2. To complete the transition from charging to discharging, do the following: 18
  - i. Double-click on a suggestion in the Remaining States per Target Mode\discharging \* folder to display it in the "Rules Editor" field.

Rule Editor fro	m Rule Proposal		⊖ 8	🗸 📝 🖉 🧖			
Name: Comment:							
Туре	Dimension	NOT	Alternative 1	Alternative 2	Alternative 3		
CONDITION	<sup>7</sup> battery SOC		″ full	empty	normal		
CONDITION	<sup>7</sup> battery at OT		yes	no			
CONDITION	electric engine cable		okay	defective			
CONDITION	silent mode		on	off			
CONDITION	fuel tank		empty	not empty			
CONDITION	car moves		no	yes			
CONDITION	desired acceleration		decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed		

ii. Click on the 📷 Add Include Rule button to add this rule to the charging\_discharging event.

The statistics in the "Outline" view are updated automatically, the suggestions in the "Analysis Details" view are not.

- iii. In the "Analysis Details" view, click on Update for new suggestions.
- iv. Repeat these steps for the remaining suggestions in the Remaining States per Target Mode\discharging \* folder.
- 3. To specify another transition from charging, do the following:
  - i. Double-click on a suggestion to display it in the "Rules Editor" field.

E.g., click on the entry in the combustion engine only folder.

ii. Click on the Add Event from Rule button.

The event is added, together with the rule you selected.

iii. Enter a meaningful name for the new event.

For the transition from charging to combustion engine only, for example, name the event charging combustionOnly.

iv. Assign the event to a transition.

Mode Transition							0+0	Event		🤌 🛄
Source Mode/Target mode		charging	standstill	mechanical brake	discharging	combustion engine on	ly N	Name:	charging_combustionOr	ly E3
<sup>r</sup> charging	M1				E1	E3				
standstill	M2							Rules		I 🖬
mechanical brake	M3								tules (1)	
discharging	M4								battery SOC = empty AN	D silent mor
combustion engine only	M5								g buttery boot - empty rate	
<							>	<		>

- v. Update the "Analysis Details" view.
- vi. Add rules from the other suggestions for this transition.
- 4. Repeat step 3 until all transitions from charging are complete and no errors remain.

Events without errors are displayed in green in the transition matrix.

If all transitions from a mode are complete and free of errors, the mode is displayed in green, too.

## 4.6.2. Optimizing the Rules

An event can have many rules that may overlap or appear overly complex. You can try to optimize the rules for a selected event and reduce their number and/or complexity.

### To optimize rules:

- 1. Select the event whose rules you want to optimize.
- 2. In the event viewer, select one or more rules of the event.
- 3. Click on the Reduce Rules button.

Rules	1	Û
✓ □ Rules (5)	5	
Battery SOC = empty AND :	sile Redu	ce Rules

The "Reduce Rules" window shows the results. If the rules could be reduced, the event viewer is updated.

Figure 23 shows an example for successfully reduced rules.

Rules

✓ □ Rules (3)	
🕢 battery SOC = empty AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (keep speed OR increase speed)	
🕢 electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = not empty	
🐏 battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty	

Figure 23. Event charging\_combustionOnly before and after rule optimization

च 💼

# 4.6.3. Completing the Transition Matrix

The transitions away from the charging mode are specified. Use the procedures from section 4.6.1, "Creating and Editing Events and Transitions from One Mode" and section 4.6.2, "Optimizing the Rules" to specify the entire transition matrix <sup>[10]</sup> and optimize the results.

The completed transition matrix looks like this:

I	Mode Transition								<b>}</b> ••
	Source Mode/Target mode		charging	standstill	mechanical brake	discharging	combustion engine only	No Transition	
	<sup>r</sup> charging	M1		E2	E4	E1	E3		
	standstill	M2	E5		E6	E7	E8		
	mechanical brake	M3	E9	E10		E11	E12		
	discharging	M4	E13	E14	E15		E16		
	combustion engine only	M5	E17	E18	E19	E20			

The **Mode Transition Graph** button at the top right of the mode transition matrix creates a graphical display of the transitions; see <u>Figure 24</u> for an example.

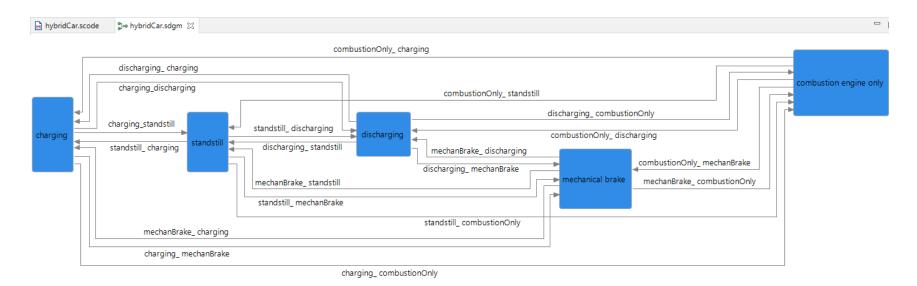


Figure 24. Mode transition graph for the completed transition matrix

# 4.7. Lesson 6: Code Generation from Mode Transition Matrix

The purpose of code generation is to transform this model into executable code that reflects the same functionality as the model.

As soon as your model is complete, deterministic, and consistent, and the transitions are completely specified, you can generate code from the transition matrix.

### To prepare code generation from the transition matrix

- 1. Open the "Preferences" window and go to the "SCODE-ANALYZER\Generator" node.<sup>□</sup>
- 2. In that node, do the following:
  - i. Select one or more generators.
  - ii. For the "Generation Source" property, select Mode Transition Matrix.

For the other properties, as well as for the generator-specific settings in the subnodes, you can use the default values.

3. Click on Apply and Close.

The settings should look like those in Figure 25.

Preferences			— 🗆 X
type filter text	Generator		(> - 8
<ul> <li>&gt; General</li> <li>&gt; C/C++ EHANDBOOK</li> <li>&gt; EMF Compare</li> <li>&gt; Help</li> <li>&gt; Install/Update MATLAB/Simulink</li> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER Diagram</li> <li>&gt; Generator</li> <li>C C++ ESDL MATLAB</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>&gt; Sirius</li> <li>&gt; Team Terminal</li> </ul>	Build         Generate automatically         Generators         MATLAB         C         ESDL         C++         Naming         Function input template         %name%_Type         Generator configuration         Output folder         Use generator specific subfolder         Maximum length of lines in generated code         Generation source         Dimension representation         Rule generation type         Output type	src-gen 120 Mode Transition Matrix Enumeration Using Rule Definition Modes	
	Verification		
	Verification code Off	Restore De	faults Apply
? 🖬 🗹		Apply and Cl	ose Cancel

Figure 25. "Preferences" window with settings for code generation from the transition matrix

With that, you can generate the code.

### To generate code from the transition matrix

1. In the Project Explorer, right-click the SCODE file and select **Generate Code** from the context menu.

Code is generated for the selected generators (ESDL, C code, C++ code, or MATLAB). The resulting files are stored in the SCODE-ANALYZER project; the output folder is named src-gen by default.

<u>Figure 16</u> shows the output folder for generated code from mode invariants. The same files with the same names are created for code generated from the transition matrix.

2. Open the <project name>.\* file(s) and look at the code.

See <u>section 9.1.5, "Code Generation: Transition Matrix"</u> for the hybridCar.esdl file.

3. If desired, compare the <project\_name>.\* file(s) from this section with the respective files from section 4.5, "Lesson 4: Code Generation from Mode Invariants".

# 4.8. Lesson 7: Generating a Report

To get a description of your project, you can generate a report. Generated reports can be read without a SCODE Workbench installation.

### To generate a report

- 1. Right-click the SCODE-ANALYZER project or the SCODE file and select **Export** from the context menu.
- 2. In the list of the "Export" window, select report generation for SCODE-ANALYZER.

🕅 Export — D	-	×
Select Generate a report for a SCODE-ANALYZER model to the local file system.	2	5
Select an export wizard:		
type filter text		
? < Back Next > Finish C	Cancel	

Figure 26. "Export" window with selected SCODE-ANALYZER report generation

3. Click on Next to continue.

🕞 Generate a Rep	ort			×
Generate a Report				
ANALYZER File:	D:/Data/SCODE/_ANALYZER/WS_tutorial/hybridCar/hybridCar.scode	Brov	vse worksp	ace
Destination Folder:	D:/Data/SCODEANALYZER/WS_tutorial/hybridCar		Browse	
Report File Type:	Word ~			
Report Name:	hybridCar			
Choose report par Problem Space Modes Sesential Analys Choose Overviee Essential Analys Choose Overviee Choose Overvie	w sis			
?	< Back Next > Finish		Cance	I

Figure 27. "Generate a Report" window for a SCODE-ANALYZER report

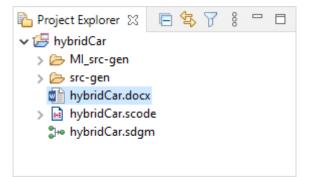
- 4. In the "Generate a Report" window, do the following:
  - i. If necessary, enter or select (via the **Browse workspace** button) the SCODE file that contains the model you want to export.
  - ii. Enter or select (via the Browse button) an existing folder for the report.
  - iii. Select the "Report File Type".
  - iv. Enter a name for the report file.



If you enter the name of an existing file with the selected format, that file is overwritten without further inquiry.

- v. Activate at least one option in the "Choose report parts to be generated" area.
- vi. Click on Finish to generate the report.

The report is generated with the selected format and stored in the selected folder. If you selected a folder inside your workspace, you can see the report in the Project Explorer.



5. In the confirmation window, click on Yes to open the report.

A report for the hybridCar project, with all report parts generated, is shown in <u>section</u> <u>9.1.6, "SCODE-ANALYZER Report"</u>.

[2] See <u>Table 24</u> for a suggestion of modes and rules.

[3] If you need help, see <u>To add a new condition</u>.

[4] If you need help, see To add a new condition and/or Table 25.

[5] If you need help, see <u>Table 26, "Suggested rules for the missing states. Alternatives</u> that cannot be true at the same time are marked."

[6] If you need help, see <u>Table 27</u>, "Suggested rules for the states that are still missing after suggestion 1 from the previous table has been inserted as non-system mode".

[7] If you need help, see, e.g., <u>To prepare code generation from mode invariants</u>.

[8] If you need help, see Table 29.

[9] If you need help, see <u>Table 28</u> and references therein.

[10] If you need help, see the tables in section 9.1.3, "Events and Transitions".

# 5. SCODE-CONGRA Tutorial

This chapter contains a tutorial for SCODE-CONGRA. A tutorial for SCODE-ANALYZER can be found in <u>chapter 4</u>.

# 5.1. Introduction

Users who are not yet familiar with SCODE-CONGRA will learn the basic working steps of SCODE-CONGRA in this tutorial. The tutorial does not require any knowledge of SCODE-CONGRA, but does assume that you are familiar with the Windows operating system and with Eclipse in general.

To model physical systems in SCODE-CONGRA, you define equation systems.

## 5.1.1. Concepts

This section introduces the most important concepts and processes used in this tutorial.

### Workspace

A workspace is a way to store all information specified or produced with SCODE-CONGRA (or SCODE-ANALYZER).

In SCODE-CONGRA, a workspace is structured into projects, folders, and files. On the Windows file system, a workspace is stored in form of folders and files with the same structure.

### Project

A SCODE-CONGRA project stores a model.

SCODE-CONGRA projects are identified as such by the Eclipse environment. The constraint graph functionality is only available for projects of this type. In the following image, you see the difference between a SCODE-CONGRA project, a SCODE-ANALYZER project, and a general project.

Project Explorer	x	🖻 🕏	▽ □	
> 🗁 general_proje > / SCODE-ANA > / SCODE-CON	LYZE	_		

### System

A system is defined as a set of variables and relations between the variables. A system is undirected, i.e. no inputs and outputs are specified. You cannot generate executable code from an undirected system.

### SYQ file

A textual file in the SYQ language that contains the semantic description of the system.

A SYQ file is the textual base of each SCODE-CONGRA project. Here, all variables, relations, units, and flows are defined or stored (when you are working in the graphical editor).

Each SCODE-CONGRA project must have at least one SYQ file.

### Variable

A variable is an element that can be read and written during the execution of a SCODE-CONGRA model.

In SCODE-CONGRA, all variables are deemed to be continuous.

### Relation

A relation describes how different variables of a system are interrelated. It does not imply a computation direction.

The relations between different variables are specified by mathematical equations, e.g., Einstein's famous relation: E -  $m^*c^2 = 0$ 

### Flow

A flow is a system with specified inputs and specified or derived outputs.

If a flow is valid, the equations in the system become directed to produce the imposed outputs of the relations.

For example, if m and c are given, then E is computed as  $E = m * c^2$ . If E and c are given, then m is computed as  $m = E/c^2$ .

A valid flow is the basis for code generation.

### Computation

A computation is the result of solving a flow, an executable sequence of computation steps. It captures the solved equations, and also orders the computation steps in a linear way.

### 5.1.2. Preparations

The first thing to do is to start the SCODE Workbench and open a workspace.

It is recommended that you use a separate workspace for the tutorial.

### To create a SCODE-CONGRA workspace

1. Start the SCODE Workbench.



The "SCODE Workbench Launcher" window opens. It asks for a workspace location.

🔂 SCODE Workbench Launcher	×				
Select a directory as workspace SCODE Workbench uses the workspace directory to store its preferences and development artifacts.					
Workspace C:\Users\\SCODE\workspace V Browse					
Use this as the default and do not ask again					
Launch Cancel					

In that window, enter or select (via the Browse button) a path and name for your workspace.

This tutorial uses a workspace named WS tutorial.

3. Click on OK.

If you entered a directory that does not yet exist, it is created now.

The SCODE Workbench opens. If you selected a new workspace, all views are empty (see Figure 28). If you selected an existing workspace, that workspace is shown in the views.

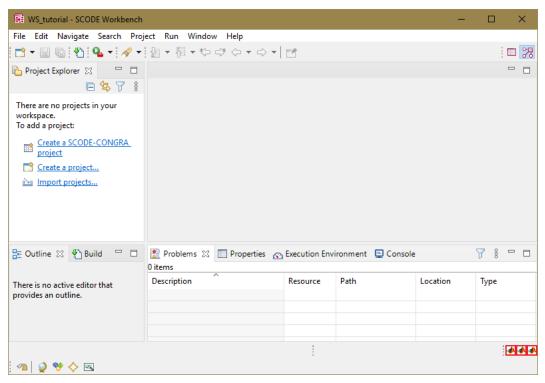


Figure 28. SCODE Workbench (SCODE-CONGRA perspective) with empty workspace

If you used the SCODE Workbench with SCODE-ANALYZER before you started this tutorial, your window may look different from Figure 28. To open the SCODE-CONGRA perspective, click on the PR SCODE-CONGRA button at the right of the toolbar.

ETAS

The SCODE-CONGRA perspective shows the following views:

- top left: Project Explorer
- top right: reserved for various editors
- · bottom left: "Outline" view and "Build" view
- bottom right: "Problems" view, "Properties" view, Execution Environment, "Console" view

By default, the built-in solver and the Maxima solver are selected for the entire workspace.

With that, SCODE-CONGRA is ready to be used.

However, a connection to MATLAB can be useful for working with SCODE-CONGRA. See <u>To connect SCODE Workbench and MATLAB</u> for further information.

## 5.2. Lesson 1: Simple Equation

In the first lesson of this tutorial, you will create a new project and specify a simple equation, i.e., Ohm's law,

Equation 1: Ohm's law

U = R \* I

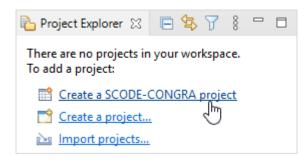
In <u>Equation 1</u>, R is the resistance in ohms, U is the voltage in volts, and I is the current in amperes.

### To create a SCODE-CONGRA project

- 1. In the SCODE Workbench window, do one of the following:
  - Select File  $\rightarrow$  New  $\rightarrow$  SCODE-CONGRA Project.
  - Click on the arrow next to the New button and select SCODE-CONGRA Project.



• Follow the Create a SCODE-CONGRA project link in the Project Explorer.



The "SCODE-CONGRA Project" window opens.

SCODE-CONGRA Project			×			
SCODE-CONGRA Project Create a new project configured for SCODE-CONGRA data						
Project name:						
Use default location		_				
Location: D:\ETASData\SCODE\WS_tutorial		ł	Browse			
?	Finish		Cancel	l		

Figure 29. "SCODE-CONGRA Project" window

2. Enter a project name, e.g., Simple\_Equation.

It is recommended that you use the default location for this tutorial.

3. Click on Finish.

The project is created, together with some default elements. The \* .  $_{\rm SYQ}$  file is shown in the SCODE Workbench window.

WS_tutorial - Simple_Equation/Simple_Equation	n/Simple_Equation.syq - SCODE W	orkbench		-		×
File         Edit         Navigate         Search         Project         Run         V           □         ▼         □         ●	• *> => +   🛃 ⊿	¢			: 🔳	<b>%</b>
🔁 Project Explorer 🛛 📄 😫 🍸 🖇 🖳 🗆	🔝 Simple_Equation.syq 🛛				-	
<ul> <li>✓ E Simple_Equation (a)</li> <li>✓ Simple_Equation (b)</li> <li>✓ Simple_Equation.syq (c)</li> <li>♡ Simple_Equation (d)</li> </ul>	package Simple_Equation					~
🎦 Outline 🛛 👫 Build 🛛 🔩 🖳 🗖	<	<b>5</b>			8 🗆	
E Outline ☆ P Build ↓ ↓ □	Problems 🔀 🔲 Properties 0 errors, 2 warnings, 1 other	Execution	i Environment 📮 Cons	iole 🍸	8	
	Description >   Warnings (2 items)	Resource	Path	Location	Туре	
	> i Infos (1 item)					
AAA	i			🔊   🥥	* 🔶	1

Figure 30. SCODE Workbench window with newly created SCODE-CONGRA project (a: project folder, b: system folder, c: system equation language package (\*.syq file), d: system graph)

# 5.2.1. Defining the Equation

The equation system is specified graphically in the system graph (d in <u>Figure 30</u>). For this example, you will create one relation between three variables. The variables themselves are created automatically once the relation is specified.

### To specify the equation

1. In the Project Explorer, double-click the Simple\_Equation system.

The system opens in the graphical editor.

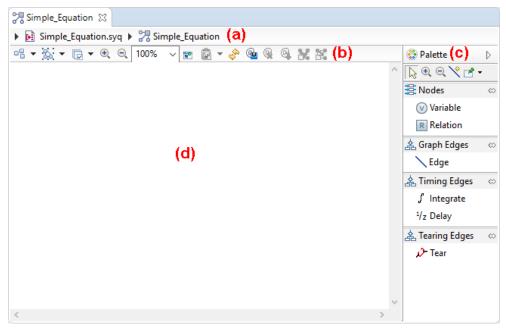
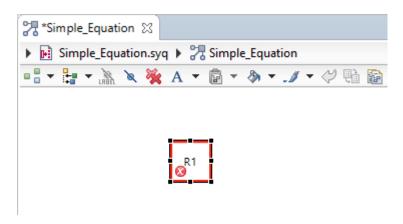


Figure 31. Graphical editor (a: breadcrumbs row, b: toolbar for general editor functionality, c: palette with tools for graphical elements, d: empty canvas)

2. In the "Nodes" group of the palette, click on Relation.

😫 Nodes	\$
🕜 Variable	
R Relation	

3. Click on the canvas to insert the relation.



The relation is represented by a rectangle. In the screenshot above, the rectangle border is red because the relation is over-determined. The error symbols is shown because a relation needs at least one variable.

4. Open the "Properties" view for the relation. [11]

Ŗ Problems 🔲 Properties 🙁 🚓 Execution Environment 😑 Console 🛛 📑 📑 🙀 🌣 🦷 🗖						
R Relation	R1					
Semantic Style	Property ✔ Relation R1	Value				
Appearance	Description Equation	U = R*				
	lmage Name	ℓ≣ R1				
	Relation Symbol Solve numerically if in algebraic loop	false				
	Subsystem Validation warnings (R/O)	-				

Figure 32. "Properties" view for the new relation (equation still incomplete)

5. In the "Properties" view, "Semantic" node, click in the "Value" column next to "Equation".

The cell becomes an input field.

6. Enter the equation and press Return.

The equation is accepted. The rectangle border is now blue. Variables (represented by blue circles) for R, U, and I are automatically added to the graph. Blue lines connect the variables and the relation.

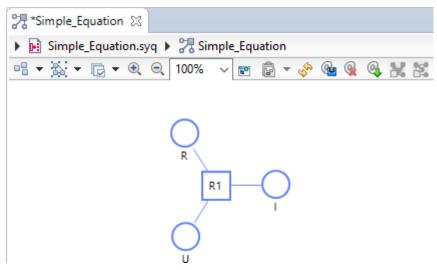


Figure 33. Canvas with relation and variables

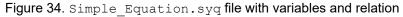
7. If desired, enter a description and/or rename the relation.

Problems	Properties 🙁 <sub>🚳</sub> Execution Environment	📃 Console			
R Relation R1					
Equation Semantic	Property V Relation R1	Value			
Style	Description	Ohm's law U = R * I			
Appearance	Equation Image	U = K 1			
	Name Relation Symbol	l≡ R1			

8. Save the project.

The graphical specification is added to the \*.syq file.

```
Simple_Equation
Simple_Equation.syq %
package Simple_Equation;
system Simple_Equation {
    @geo(162, 195)
        var U;
        @geo(161, 92)
        var R;
        @geo(252, 143)
        var I;
        @description("Ohm\'s law")
        R1(U, R, I) ::= U = R * I;
    }
```



Next, you edit the variables.

### To edit the variables

- 1. In the graphical editor, select the variable R.
- 2. Open the "Properties" view for the variable.
- In the "Description" row, "Value" column, enter a description for resistance R. This tutorial uses the description resistance (ohms).
- 4. In the "Expression" row, enter a default value.

ᇌ Problems	🔲 Properties 🙁 <sub>🚳</sub> Execution Enviror	nment 📃 Console				
Semantic	Property Variable R	Value				
Style Appearance	Dependency Type (R/O) Depending Element					
	Description Expression	resistance (ohms) 0				
	Expression Range (R/O) Expression Value (R/O)	(-oo, oo) 0.0				
	Name System Type	E≣ R Variable				
	Unit Variable Constraints					
	Variable Symbol					

5. Enter descriptions and default values for U and I, too.



Unless otherwise stated, this tutorial uses the default value 0 for all variables.

6. Save the project.

The \*.syq file is updated.

With that, your system is defined. It is undirected, i.e. you have not yet specified inputs and outputs.

# 5.2.2. Specifying Directions

Before computation can start, a direction must be added, i.e. you have to determine which variables are to be computed, and which variables are inputs.

For the current example, one equation is sufficient to compute either R, or U, or I.

Directions are not added to the system graph itself. You create a flow from the system graph and specify the direction in that flow. The latter is done by assigning types to the variables. The following types are available:

type	set via variable's context menu	description	see also
input		shown in diagram as 🔵	Figure 36
fixed	Set Type $\rightarrow$ *	Variable with fixed value <i>in current flow</i> ; can be calibrated shown in diagram as O	section 5.4.3
free		default value	

type	set via variable's context menu	description	see also
output	implicitly or via Set Type → Output	shown in diagram as (implicit output) or (explicit output) if the automatic analysis finds that the output is computable	impl.: <u>Figure 36</u> expl.: <u>Figure 62</u>
parameter	Set Type → Parameter	Fixed value in entire system; can be calibrated shown in diagram as O	section 5.4.2
constant	Set Type → Constant	Fixed value in entire system; cannot be calibrated hidden in diagram; can be edited only in the *.syq file	<u>section 5.4.1</u>

Table 3. Variable types available in a flow

#### To create a flow

In the first flow you create, R shall be computed from U and I.

1. In the Project Explorer, right-click the system graph and select  $New \rightarrow Flow$  from the context menu.

0	Simple_Equation			
	New	>	2	System
	Open With	>	緣	Flow

A new flow is created with a default name. It opens in the graphical editor. Since no inputs are defined, all elements of the graph show an error mark because they cannot be computed right now. The blue color indicates that the flow is under-determined.

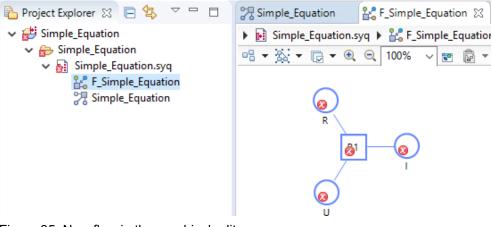


Figure 35. New flow in the graphical editor

2. Right-click a variable you want to use as input and select **Set Type**  $\rightarrow$  **Input** from the context menu.

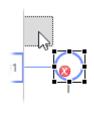
The variable is now shown as a blue circle with black border. The connection from the variable to the relation is now an arrow with a white head.

3. Specify the second input.

The remaining variable of type free can now be computed. It is implicitly treated as an output because no output is defined explicitly.

Arrows with white heads mark incoming elements, arrows with black heads mark outgoing elements. <sup>[12]</sup>

4. If desired, rearrange the variables and the relation on the canvas. [13]



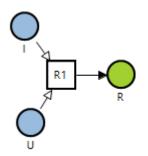


Figure 36. Flow after I and U have been defined as inputs (the variables were rearranged).



Layout changes in one flow affect all other flows, computations, and the system graph.

5. Rename the flow and enter a meaningful, unique name.

In this tutorial, flows are named according to the following scheme:

F\_<system name>in<inputs>, e.g., F\_Simple\_Equation\_in\_IU

6. Save the project.

A computation is created for the flow. It consists of a \*. syq file and a graph, stored in the project, in the code generation folder.

By default, a computation is named c\_<flow name>.

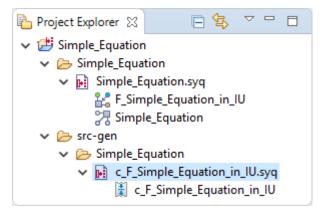


Figure 37. Computation c\_F\_Simple\_Equation\_in\_IU in the Project Explorer

More information on computations is given in <u>section 5.2.3, "Working with</u> <u>Computations"</u>.

You can use the system to create as many flows as you need. For the simple equation system, create two more flows, one that computes U, and one that computes I.

## 5.2.3. Working with Computations

Each time you save the SCODE-CONGRA project, a computation is created or updated for each valid flow. A computation collects the solved equations, and also orders the computation steps. Protections, e.g., against division by zero, are inserted automatically.

Computations are stored in the code generation subfolder (named src-gen by default) of the project, in a subfolder named <system name>. See Figure 37 for an example.

The \*.syq file of the computation c\_F\_Simple\_Equation\_in\_IU reads as follows:

```
/**
1
2
      *
       Qwarning
                    AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
3
4
      *
       @source
                    F Simple Equation in IU
5
6
      * @tool
                    ETAS SCODE-CONGRA 3.0.0
7
     **/
8
9
10
     package Simple Equation;
11
12
     computation c F Simple Equation in IU (I, U)
                  implements Simple Equation
                  from F Simple_Equation_in_IU {
13
         // Variable computation for level 2
14
         @level(2, 1)
15
        R = if (0.0!=I) then U/I else <- R1(I, U);
                             // [Source: Built-In Solver]
16
         [R,I] = if (0.0!=I) then -U/I^2 else <-R1(I, U);
                              // [Source: Built-In Solver]
         [R,U] = if (0.0!=I) then 1/I else <- R1(I, U);
17
                              11
                                 [Source: Built-In Solver]
18
      }
```

Table 4. \*.syq file for the  $c_F_Simple_Equation_in_IU$  computation. Line 15 shows the equation used to compute R, lines 16 and 17 show the partial derivatives of the equation.

The computation graph, shown in <u>Figure 38</u>, looks very similar to the flow graph shown in <u>Figure 36</u>, except that the computation graph shows the following items:

- values of the variables (black text in Figure 38)
- computation level (red number in Figure 38)

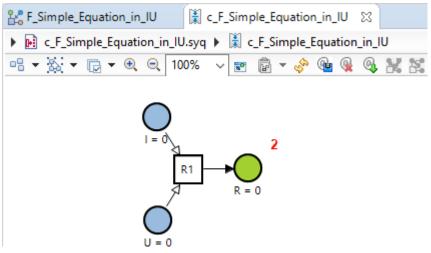
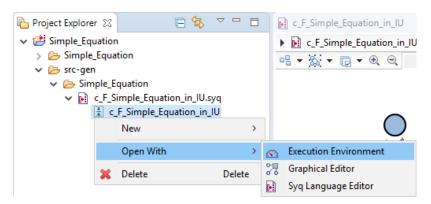


Figure 38. Graph for the c\_F\_Simple\_Equation\_in\_IU computation.

To work with computations, SCODE-CONGRA provides the Execution Environment.

## To open the Execution Environment

 In the Project Explorer, right-click the desired computation graph and select Open With → Execution Environment from the context menu.



The Execution Environment opens and displays the elements of the flow. The computation graph is not opened.

Or

### 2. Select Window $\rightarrow$ Show View $\rightarrow$ Execution Environment.

By default, the Execution Environment is visible in the SCODE-CONGRA perspective, so that this step can be omitted.

3. In the Project Explorer, double-click the desired computation graph to open it in the graphical editor.

The flow elements then appear in the Execution Environment (see Figure 39). The output row is shown in red to mark an error, here a division by 0.

Execution V	iew							
System:	Simple_Eq	uation - Simple_Equ	uation.S	imple_	Equatio	n		
Computation:	c_F_Simple	_Equation_in_IU - S	Simple_E	quatio	n.c_F_S	imple_Equation	_in_IU	
Mode:	Compute	alues and sensitivit	ties (def	ault)				
Variables	Туре	State	Value	Unit	Sen	Backward S	Relative Sensitivity	Definition
U	input		0		0		R :: 5.00, I :: 10.00	
R	calculated	evaluation error	0		0		U :: 0.20, I :: -2.00	if (0.0!=I) then U/I els
1	input		0		0		R :: -0.50, U :: 0.10	
elapsed time	time		0		0			elapsed time

Figure 39. Execution Environment with a computation

In the Execution Environment, you can enter input values and sensitivities, and see the result immediately. If desired, the values can be shown in the graphical editor for the computation.

### To check values in the Execution Environment

1. Click in the "Value" column of both inputs and enter values.

<ul> <li>Variables</li> </ul>					
Name	Туре	State	Value	Unit	Se
U	input		10.0		0
R	calculated	computed	5		0
1	input		2		0
elapsed time	time		0		0

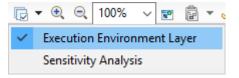
The output is calculated immediately. As soon as the error due to the initial value I = 0 is removed, the red color disappears from the output row.

2. In the graphical editor, click on an empty place in the canvas.

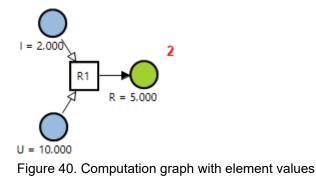


The  $\Box$  - Layers button is only available if no element is selected in the canvas.

3. Click on the **Layers** button and select **Execution Environment Layer** from the dropdown menu.



The current values of the elements are displayed.



You can use the Execution Environment also to perform a sensitivity analysis, i.e. to check the effect of a change (sensitivity) in some variables to other variables in the system.

The sensitivity analysis works as follows:

A relation uses the inputs  $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$  to compute a variable y via the function f:

 $y = f(x_1, ..., x_n)$ 

The input sensitivities  $Dx_1$ , ...  $Dx_n$  are given. For a particular operating point ( $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , ...  $x_n$ ), the sensitivity Dy of the output y is computed as follows:

$$Dy = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\partial f(x_1, \dots, x_n)}{\partial x_i} * Dx_i$$

Equation 2: Output sensitivity Dy

df/dxi is a partial derivative, i.e. the derivative of f with respect to  $x_i$ .

In this tutorial, f is a flow you created;  $x_i$  and y are the inputs and output of the flow. See rows 18 – 20 in Table 4 for an example of a function and its partial derivatives.

#### To check sensitivities in the Execution Environment

- 1. Display a computation in the Execution Environment and in the graphical editor.
- 2. In the graphical editor, click on the **Layers** button and select **Sensitivity Analysis** from the dropdown menu.

The current sensitivities are shown in the diagram.

- 3. For a manual sensitivity check, do the following:
  - i. Click in the "Sensitivity" column of both inputs and enter values.

<ul> <li>Variables</li> </ul>						
Name	Туре	State	Value	Unit	Sensitivity	Backward
U	input		10		1.4	
R	calculated	computed	5		0.45	
1	input		2		0.1	
elapsed time	time		0		0	

The output sensitivity is calculated immediately.

In the graphical editor, the input sensitivities are shown, as well as the contribution of each input to the output sensitivity.

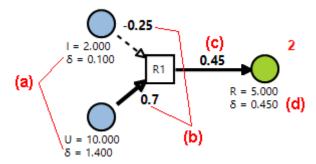


Figure 41. Computation graph with input sensitivities (a), their contributions (b) to the output sensitivity (c and d). The thickness of the arrows represents the relative sensitivities.

- ii. If necessary, click on the A Refresh diagram button to update the values in the graphical editor.
- 4. For a forward sensitivity analysis, do the following:
  - i. In the Execution Environment or in the graphical editor, right-click an input and select **Forward Sensitivity Analysis** from the context menu.

The sensitivity of that input is set to 1, the sensitivities of other inputs is set to 0. The output sensitivity is computed according to Equation 2.

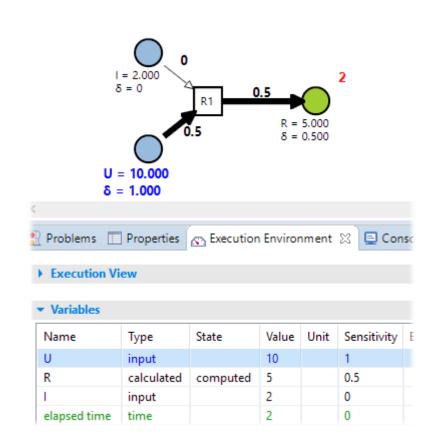


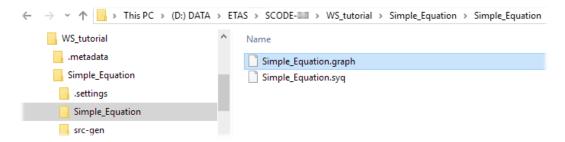
Figure 42. Computation graph and Execution Environment with results of forward sensitivity analysis

## 5.2.4. Additional Task

This section is not mandatory for the lesson on simple equations. However, it contains useful information.

## Storing Layout Changes

When you change the diagram layout as described in <u>To create a flow</u>, the positions of the diagram elements are stored in a file named <system name>.graph, which is visible only in the Windows file system, not in the Project Explorer.



You can store the element positions in the \*.syq file, as a set of <code>@geo</code> annotations (see, e.g., <u>Figure 34</u>).

A @geo annotation looks as follows:

@geo(<x>, <y>, <width>, <height>)

<x> and <y> are the horizontal and vertical positions of the top-left corner of the diagram element, measured in pixels from the top-left corner of the canvas.

<width> and <height> determine the size of a relation in the diagram. The size of a variable or parameter cannot be set.

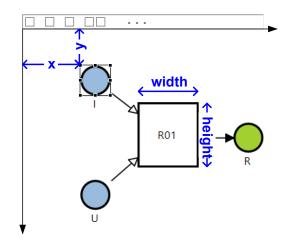


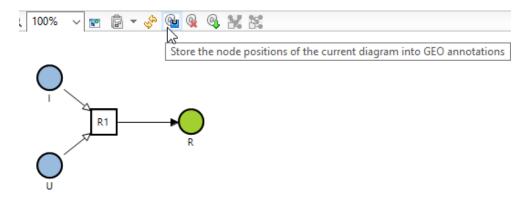
Figure 43. Schematic view of the numbers in @geo annotations

## To store layout changes manually

- 1. In the system graph or flow graph, arrange the elements according to your needs.
- 2. Click on an empty place of the canvas, so that no diagram element is selected.

You cannot store the node positions while an element is selected.

3. Click on the Store the node positions \* into GEO annotations button.



4. Save the project.

With that, existing @geo annotations in the \*.syq file are updated, and missing @geo annotations are added.

```
4
    system Simple Equation {
5
6
    @geo(264, 108)
7
       @description("resistance (ohms)")
8
       var R = 0;
9
       @geo(109, 60)
      @description("current (amperes)")
10
       var I = 0;
11
12
       @geo(109, 156)
13
       @description("voltage (volts)")
14
        var U = 0;
15
16
       @description("Ohm\'s law")
17
        @geo(168, 108, 30, 30)
18
        R1(U, I, R) ::= U = R * I;
19 }
```

Table 5. Simple\_Equation system with changed (lines 6, 9, 12) or added (line 17) @geo annotations

You can activate automatic storage of layout changes as @geo annotations when you save a project or workspace.

#### To activate automatic storage for layout changes

- 1. In the SCODE Workbench window, select **Window**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**.
- 2. In the "Preferences" window, go to the "SCODE-CONGRA\Diagram Options" node.
- 3. Activate the Update @geo annotation(s) by saving action option.

De Preferences			
type filter text	Diagram Options	<b>\$</b>	• 🖒 • •
<ul> <li>&gt; General</li> <li>&gt; C/C++</li> <li>EHANDBOOK</li> <li>&gt; EMF Compare</li> <li>&gt; Help</li> <li>&gt; Install/Update</li> <li>MATLAB/Simulink</li> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>Build</li> <li>&gt; Diagram Options</li> <li>Execution Environment</li> <li>&gt; Generator</li> <li>Refactoring</li> <li>&gt; Solver</li> <li>Syntax Coloring</li> <li>&gt; Sirius</li> <li>&gt; Team</li> <li>Terminal</li> </ul>	Show decorator for relation containing an equation         ✓ Update @geo annotation(s) by saving action         Hide validation markers in diagrams         Show diagram preview in tooltip (can consume a lot of memory resources)         Stretch factor for line height in selection dialogs         Color Scheme Settings         Select Color Scheme         ETAS Colors         ✓	faults	Apply
? è d	Apply and Cl	ose (	Cancel

Figure 44. "Preferences" window, "Diagram Options" node

4. Click on Apply and Close.

The next time you save a project or workspace, unsaved layout changes are saved.

# 5.3. Lesson 2: Non-Linear Equation

The second lesson focuses on having multiple solutions, one of which you have to select. The lesson combines Ohm's law, U = R \* I, with the power of an ohmic resistor, P = U \* I.

Using both equations as relations in one system leads to an algebraic loop. This will be treated in a later lesson.

Here, you will use the combination equation:

Equation 3: Joule's law: power of an ohmic resistor (P -- electrical power in watt, R -- resistance in ohms, I -- current in amperes.)

 $P = R * I^2$ 

## 5.3.1. Preparing the Project

For this lesson, MuPAD<sup>®</sup> is recommended as solver. To use MuPAD, you need a working installation of MATLAB<sup>®</sup> that includes Symbolic Math Toolbox<sup>™</sup>, you have to connect the SCODE Workbench and MATLAB, and you have to activate the MuPAD solver.

If you cannot use the MuPAD solver, use the Maxima solver, which is shipped with SCODE-CONGRA.

## To connect SCODE Workbench and MATLAB®

- 1. In the SCODE Workbench window, select **Window**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**.
- 2. In the "Preferences" window, go to the "MATLAB/Simulink" node.

This node lists all versions of MATLAB installed on your computer.

DE Preferences				
type filter text	MATLAB/Simulink		<	ף ד ב> ד 8
> General > C/C++ EHANDBOOK	Server configuration Connection Timeout [seconds]	300		
<ul> <li>&gt; EMF Compare</li> <li>&gt; Help</li> <li>&gt; Install/Update</li> <li>MATLAB/Simulink</li> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>&gt; Sirius</li> <li>&gt; Team</li> <li>Terminal</li> </ul>	Connect with MATLAB versions R2016b R2017b (is not or not properly R2018b R2019b	/ installed)	Restore Defaults	Apply
? ù Z			Apply and Close	Cancel

Figure 45. "Preferences" window, "MATLAB/Simulink" node

- 3. Select ( ) the version(s) you want to connect.
- 4. Select a MATLAB version for the MuPAD solver.
- 5. Click on Apply and Close.

### To select a MATLAB<sup>®</sup> version

- 1. Open the "Preferences" window.
- 2. In that window, expand the "SCODE-CONGRA" node and the "Solver" subnode, then go to the "MuPAD" subnode.

This node contains settings for the MuPAD<sup>®</sup> solver. The "Select MATLAB installation for solving with MuPAD" combo box contains all MATLAB versions connected to the SCODE Workbench.

3. Select the MATLAB version you want to use.

De Preferences		- <b>D</b> X
type filter text	MuPAD	← ▼ ⇒ 8
<ul> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA Build</li> <li>&gt; Diagram Execution Environment</li> <li>&gt; Generator Refactoring</li> </ul>	Communication timeout in seconds Select MATLAB installation for solving with MuPAD Cache communication with MuPAD Reset communication cache	600 R2019b V
<ul> <li>Solver</li> <li>Maxima</li> <li>Maxima/MuPAD cache</li> <li>MuPAD</li> <li>User supplied cache</li> <li>Syntax Coloring</li> <li>Sirius</li> <li>Team</li> <li>Terminal</li> </ul>		Restore Defaults Apply
2 2 2		Apply and Close Cancel

Figure 46. "Preferences" window, "SCODE-CONGRA\Solver\MuPAD" node

- 4. Click on Apply and Close.
- I NOTE

You can select a MATLAB version only for the entire workspace. Selecting a MATLAB version for a particular project is not possible.

SCODE-CONGRA offers the following setup possibilities:

- for the entire workspace (accessible via **Window**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**)
- for a particular project (accessible via a project's context menu or via Project → Properties)

Project-specific settings override workspace settings. In this lesson, you will use projectspecific settings.

### To activate the MuPAD solver

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., QuadraticEquation.
- 2. In the Project Explorer, right-click the project and select **Properties** from the context menu.

The "Properties for <project>" window opens.

3. In that window, expand the "SCODE-CONGRA" node and go to the "Solver" subnode.

Properties for Quadrat	
type filter text	Solver 🗢 🕆 🖒 🔻
<ul> <li>Resource Builders</li> <li>Project Natures</li> <li>Project References</li> <li>Run/Debug Settings</li> <li>SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>Diagram</li> <li>Generator</li> <li>Solver</li> </ul>	Enable specific settings      General solver settings      Ask in case of ambiguous solutions      Use numeric solver for symbolically unsolvable equations      Use numeric solver in case of singular solution      Log communication to external CAS tool to console      Enable initial integrity check for external symbolic solvers
, 501C	Generate assumptions  Use external solver with units (experimental)  Extract common condition in algebraic loops  Partial derivatives Use solver  Generate from Solved equations
	Available solvers         User supplied solution cache (Priority: 1)         Built-In Solver (Priority: 2, Simple solver with no support for assumptions)         Maxima/MuPAD Cache (Priority: 3)         Maxima (Priority: 4, Advanced solver with nearly no support for assumptions)         MuPAD [Incubation] (Priority: 5, Most advanced solver with broad support for assumptions)         MuPAD [deprecated] (Priority: 6, Most advanced solver with broad support for assumptions)
?	Restore Defaults     Apply       Apply and Close     Cancel

By default, **Enable project specific settings** is deactivated; the project uses the workspace settings.

Figure 47. "Properties for <project>" window, "Solver" node

4. Activate Enable project specific settings.

With that, the project-specific settings become available. They override the workspace settings.

5. In the "Use solver" combo box, select Selected solver.

With that, the solver selected in the "Available solvers" area is used. If you select several solvers, the one with the highest priority is used. <sup>[14]</sup> If that solver is unable to solve the equation, the next one is used.

- 6. In the "Available Solvers" area, do the following:
  - i. Activate Maxima/MuPAD Cache or MuPAD [Incubation] or MuPAD [deprecated]. [15]

If MuPAD is unavailable, use Maxima instead.

ii. Deactivate solvers with higher priority.

Solver	blver $(\neg \bullet \bullet) \bullet$				
🖂 Enable specifi	c settings				
General solver s	ettings				
Ask in case of	f ambiguous solutior	15			
Use numeric	solver for symbolical	ly unsolvable equations			
Use numeric	solver in case of sing	ular solution			
Log commu	nication to external C	AS tool to console			
🗹 Enable initial	integrity check for ex	ternal symbolic solvers			
Generate ass	umptions				
Use external	solver with units (exp	erimental)			
Extract comr	non condition in alge	braic loops			
Partial derivativ	es				
Use solver	Selected solver		$\sim$		
Generate from	Solved equations		$\sim$		
Available solver	s				
User supplie	d solution cache (Prio	rity: 1)			
Built-In Solve	er (Priority: 2, Simple :	solver with no support for assumptions)			
🖂 Maxima/Mu	PAD Cache (Priority:	3)			
Maxima (Pric	ority: 4, Advanced sol	ver with nearly no support for assumptions)			
MuPAD [Inc	ubation] (Priority: 5,	Most advanced solver with broad support for assumptions)			
MuPAD (dep	recated] (Priority: 6, N	Nost advanced solver with broad support for assumptions)			

Figure 48. "Solver" settings for a project with quadratic equation (project settings that differ from workspace settings appear in bold font)

7. Click on Apply and Close.

## 5.3.2. Equation System and Computation

After configuring the solver in the previous section, you will now solve the system. If there are multiple valid solutions for a given system, the solver may need user input to pick the correct solution for a given system. Here is an example of a system that will need user input.

#### To create the system for the quadratic equation

- 1. Specify the equation for the power of an ohmic resistor. <sup>16</sup>
- 2. Create a flow with inputs P and R. [17]

With that, the remaining variable I is treated as an output.

- 3. Name the flow F\_QuadraticEquation\_in\_PR.
- 4. Save the system.

The equation is quadratic, i.e. it has two solutions,  $-(P/R)^{1/2}$  and  $(P/R)^{1/2}$ . When you save the system, the "Please pick solution for request" window opens, which offers the possible solutions for selection.

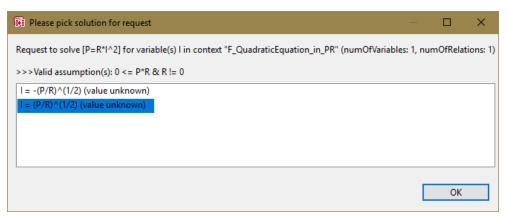


Figure 49. "Please pick solution for request" window with possible solutions for the quadratic equation example

5. Select one solution and click on OK.



The selection is not saved. The next time you save the project, or generate code, you are asked to pick a solution again.

A computation is created for the F QuadraticEquation in PR flow.

The selected solution is written to the \*.syq file of the computation (line 15 in Table 6):

```
1
     /**
2
     * @warning
                     AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
. . .
     • •
9
     **/
10
     package Quadratic_Equation;
11
12
     computation c F QuadraticEquation in PR (R, P)
                   implements Quadratic Equation
                   from F QuadraticEquation in PR {
13
        // Variable computation for level 2
14
        @level(2, 1)
        I = if ((0 \le P*R) \&\& (R!=0)) then (P/R)^{(1/2)}
15
            else <- R01(P, R); // [Source: MuPAD [Incubation]]
        [I,P] = if ((0 \le P*R) \&\& (R!=0)) then
16
          if (((0.0!=R) \&\& (0.0 \le P/R))
              && (((0.0!=R) && (0.0!=P/R))))
          then 1/(2*R*(P/R)^{(1/2)})
          else
        else <- R01(P, R); // [Source: MuPAD [Incubation]]</pre>
17
        [I,R] = if ((0 \le P^*R) \&\& (R!=0)) then
           if (((0.0!=R) \&\& (0.0 \le P/R))
               && (((0.0!=R) \& (0.0!=P/R))))
           then -P/(2*R^2*(P/R)^{(1/2)})
           else
        else <- R01(P, R); // [Source: MuPAD [Incubation]]</pre>
18
    }
```

Table 6. \*.syq file for the c\_ F\_QuadraticEquation\_in\_PR computation

Check values and sensitivities in the Execution Environment. [18]

# 5.3.3. Additional Tasks

This section is not mandatory for the lesson on simple equations. However, it contains useful information.

## **Selecting Solutions**

By default, the selected solution (cf. <u>Figure 49</u>) is not saved. The next time you save the project, or generate code, the "Please pick solution for request" window opens again. If desired, you can disable the question, or you can store the selected solution.

## To disable the request to select a solution

- 1. Open the "Properties for <project>" window and go to the "Solver" node.
- 2. In the "Solver" node, deactivate Ask in case of ambiguous solutions.
- 3. Click on Apply and Close.

The next time code is generate, the "Please pick solution for request" window is suppressed, and SCODE-CONGRA uses the first of the possible solutions.

## To store a selected solution

1. Open the "Properties for <project>" window and go to the "Solver" node.



Settings in the "Properties for *<project>*" window apply only to the current project. For workspace-specific settings, use the "Preferences" window.

- 2. In that node, ensure the following:
  - Enable specific settings is activated.
  - In the "Use solver" combo box, Selected solver is selected.
  - Only the Maxima / MuPAD Cache solver and the MuPAD [Incubation] solver are selected.
- 3. Go to the "Maxima / MuPAD cache" node and do the following:
  - i. Activate Enable specific settings.
  - ii. Activate Activate Learning Mode.

With that, SCODE-CONGRA adds new solved equations to the cache, so that the database of solved equation is growing. Solved equations are added only if they are unknown to SCODE-CONGRA.

iii. If desired, enter path and file name (including the extension \* .xml) for the "Internal Solver Cache File".

By default, the project-specific cache file (named internal\_cache.xml) is placed in the project's root folder.

Properties for QuadraticEquation				
type filter text > Resource Builders Project Natures Project References Run/Debug Settings ~ SCODE-CONGRA	Maxima/MuPAD cache Enable specific settings Activate learning mode Apply normalization Internal solver cache file	; %default\internal_cache.;		> -> 8
<ul> <li>Diagram</li> <li>Generator</li> <li>Solver</li> <li>Maxima/MuPAD cache</li> <li>User supplied cache</li> </ul>			Restore Defaults	Apply
?		Ap	ply and Close	Cancel

Figure 50. "Properties for <project>" window, "Maxima / MuPAD cache" node

4. Click on Apply and Close.

The next time code is generated, you are asked to select a solution. That solution is written to the cache file in the project folder.

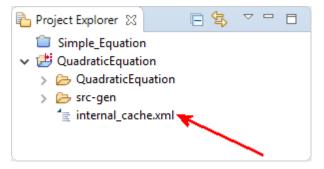


Figure 51. Project Explorer with project-specific cache file

## **Closing Projects**

By default, code is generated for all open projects (marked with the  $\not times icon$ ) in the workspace. This may result in many "Please pick solution for request" windows, which can be annoying.

### To close projects

1. Right-click the project you are working on and select **Close Unrelated Projects** from the context menu.

All projects not related to the selected one are closed. They are marked with the icon.

Or

2. Right-click a project you want to close and select **Close Project** from the context menu.

The selected project is closed and marked with the icon.

The next time code is generated, the closed projects are ignored.

## ETAS

# 5.4. Lesson 3: Constants, Parameters, Fixed Variables

In this lesson, you will learn how to use constants, parameters, and fixed variables. You will use Ohm's law again (see Equation 1), and compute U from R and I. Use the resistance R as constant, parameter, or fixed variable.

## 5.4.1. Constants

Constants store values that can be used in the model. Unlike parameters, constants cannot be changed from outside the model; they are fixed at specification time.

A constant does not appear in the system graph or in flow graphs. When code is generated, e.g., C code, the value of the constant is entered; there is no reference.

## To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., Constants. 19
- 2. Specify the relation for Ohm's law.[16]

### Optional:

- 3. To enter a value for R, do the following:
  - i. In the system graph, select R.
  - ii. Open the "Properties" view for R.
  - iii. In the "Properties" view, "Semantic" node, click in the "Value" column next to "Expression".

The cell becomes an input field.

iv. Enter the value and press Return.

If you do not enter a value here, you have to enter it later in the \*.syq file (see step 4 in the next instruction).

You cannot create a constant directly; you have to convert an existing variable. You can create a constant graphically either in the system graph or in a flow.

### To create a constant

- 1. To create a constant in the system graph, do the following:
  - i. Open the system graph.

Figure 33 shows an image of the relation.

ii. Right-click the variable R and select **Set Type** → **Constant** from the context menu.

### Or

- 2. To create a constant in a flow, do the following:
  - i. Create and open a flow.
  - ii. In the flow, right-click the variable R and select **Set Type**  $\rightarrow$  **Constant** from the context menu.

R is converted to a constant. It is no longer visible in the system graph (left) or flow graph (right).



Figure 52. Constant R invisible in the system graph (left) and in the flow (right)

3. Save the project.

The definition of R in the \*.syq code changes as follows:

const R = 0;

The definition of the relation changes as follows:

R01(I, U) ::= U = R \* I;

The input list of the existing flow changes as follows:

```
flow F_Constants_in_I for Constants {
    inputs: I;
}
```

 If necesssary, open the \*.syq file and enter an appropriate value in the definition of R.

This example uses R = 2.

5. Save the project again.

To convert a constant into a variable, you have to edit the \*.syq file as follows:

	R as constant	R as variable
declaration	const $R = 2.0;$	var R = 2.0;
relation	R01(I, U) ::= U = R * I;	R01(I, R, U) ::= U = R * I;
flow	<pre>flow F_<flow_name>     for <system> {     inputs: I;</system></flow_name></pre>	<pre>flow F_<flow_name>     for <system> {     inputs: I, R;</system></flow_name></pre>
	}	}

Table 7. Changes in \*.syq file to convert a constant into a variable

The computation \*. syq file contains the value of the constant, see lines 15 and 16 in Table 8.

```
/**
1
. . .
     **/
8
9
10
     package Constants;
11
12
     computation c_F_Constants_in_I(I) implements Constants
                                from c F Constants in I {
13
        // Variable computation for level 2
14
        @level(2, 1)
15
        U = 2*I <- R01(I); // [Source: Maxima]
16
        [U,I] = 2 <- R01(I); //
                                  [Source: Maxima]
17
     }
```

Table 8. \*.syq file for a computation with a constant

In the Execution Environment, the value of R appears in the definition and partial derivative of the output U.

Execution V	lew								
System:	Constants	- Constants.	Constar	nts					
Computation:	c_F_Const	ants_in_I - Co	onstants	.c_F_C	onstants_i	in_l			
Mode:	Compute	values and se	ensitiviti	es (def	ault)				
Variables	Compute	values and se State	ensitiviti Value			Backward Sensit	Relative Sensitivity	Definition	
Mode: <b>Variables</b> Name U		State	Value			Backward Sensit	Relative Sensitivity	Definition 2*I	Partial Derivative [U,I] = 2 <- R01(I)
Variables Name	Туре	State	Value		Sensit	Backward Sensit			Partial Derivative

Figure 53. Execution Environment showing a computation with a constant

## 5.4.2. Parameters

Like constants, parameters store values that can only be read from inside the model. Unlike constants, parameters can also be calibrated, i.e. written to from outside the model. The idea is that parameters will be flashed on the car by an application engineer.

## To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., Parameters.
- 2. Specify the relation for Ohm's law.

## Optional:

3. Enter a value for R. 20

This example uses R = 15.

You cannot create a parameter directly; a parameter is created by converting an existing variable. You can create a parameter graphically either in the system graph or in a flow.

#### To create a parameter

- 1. To create a parameter in the system graph, do the following:
  - i. Open the system graph.

Figure 33 shows an image of the relation.

ii. Right-click the variable R and select Set Type → Parameter from the context menu.

#### Or

- 2. To create a parameter in a flow, do the following:
  - i. Create and open a flow.
  - ii. In the flow, right-click the variable R and select **Set Type** → **Parameter** from the context menu.

```
R is converted to a parameter. It is shown as a grey circle with black frame (()) in the system graph (left) or flow graph (right).
```

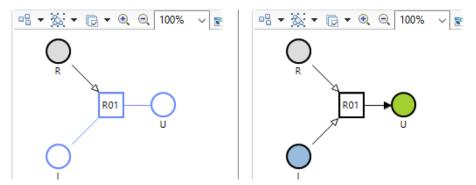


Figure 54. Parameter R in the system graph (left) and in the flow (right)

### 3. Save the project.

The definition of R in the \*.syq code changes as follows:

```
param R = 15;
```

The definition of the relation does not change.

R01(U, I, R) := U = R \* I;

The input list of the existing flow changes as follows:

```
flow F_Constants_in_I for Constants {
    inputs: I;
}
```

4. Enter a value for R.

You can do so either in the \*. syq file or via the system graph or flow graph, as described in step 3 of <u>To set up the project</u>.

5. Save the project again.

To convert a parameter into a variable, you can do the following:

- Use the Set Type → Variable option in the parameter's context menu and correct the flows in the \*.syq file.
- Enter all required changes (see the right column in <u>Table 7</u>) directly in the \*.syq file.

The computation \*.syq file refers to the parameter; see lines 16 — 18 in Table 9.

```
/**
1
• • •
       **/
8
9
10
      package Parameters;
12
13
       computation c_F_ Parameters_in_I(I) implements
           Parameters from c_F_ Parameters_in_I { // Variable computation for level 2
14
15
           @level(2, 1)
          U = I*R <- R01(I,R); // [Source: Maxima]
[U,I] = R <- R01(I,R); // [Source: Maxima]
16
17
18
           [U,R] = I <- R01(I, R); //
                                                 [Source: Maxima]
19
       }
```

#### Table 9. \*.syq file for a computation with a parameter

In the Execution Environment, the parameter R appears in a separate row and in the marked attributes of the output U.

Problems 🛛		<u></u>	2			📃 Console			
<ul> <li>Execution V</li> </ul>	liew								
System:	Parameter	- Parameter	s.Param	eters					
Computation:	c_F_Param	eters_in_I - Pa	aramete	rs.c_F_	Parame	ters_in_l			
Mode:	Compute	alues and se	nsitivitie	s (defa	ult)				
	1								
Variables									
Name	Туре	State	Value	Unit	Sen	Backward S	Relative Sensitivity	Definition	Partial Derivatives
U 🖉	calculated	computed	75		0	(	I :: 15.00, R :: 5.00	I*R	[U,I] = R <- R01(I, R), [U,R] = I <- R01(I,
R 🦰	parameter	computed	15		0			15.0	
	input		5		0				
1			0		0			elapsed time	

Figure 55. Execution Environment showing a computation with a parameter

## 5.4.3. Fixed Variables

Parameters and constants are declared as such in the system. Their properties are the same throughout the system; you cannot change them only for a particular flow.

If you need a constant value only in a particular flow, you can fix a variable in that flow. With that, the flow can no longer change the value of the variable. In all other flows, the variable is still a variable that can be read and written.

#### To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., FixedVariable.
- 2. Specify the relation for Ohm's law.

Figure 33 shows an image of the relation.

A variable can be fixed only in a flow.

To fix a variable in a flow

- 1. Create and open a flow.
- In the flow, right-click the variable R and select Set Type → Fixed from the context menu.

R is fixed. It is shown as a grey circle with black frame () in the flow graph (left side of <u>Figure 56</u>). In the system graph (right), R remains unchanged.

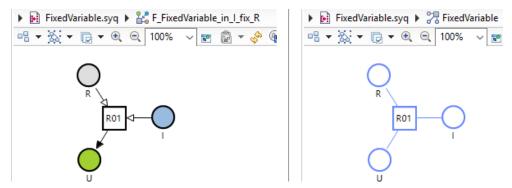


Figure 56. Fixed variable R in the flow (left) and in the system graph (right)

- 3. Enter a value for R:
  - i. In the flow, select R.
  - ii. Open the "Properties" view for R.
  - iii. In the "Properties" view, "Semantic" node, enter a value in the "Value" column next to "Expression".
- 4. Save the project.

The definition of R and the definition of the relation in the \*.syq code remain unchanged:

```
var R = 0;
R01(U, I, R) ::= U = R * I;
```

The definition of the flow changes as follows:

```
flow F_FixedVariable_in_I_fix_R for FixedVariable {
    inputs: I;
    fixed: R = 5;
}
```

Other existing flows remain unchanged.

To convert a fixed variable into a variable, use the **Set Type**  $\rightarrow$  **Free** option in the fixed variable's context menu.

The computation \*. syq file refers to the fixed variable. Lines 14 and 15 in <u>Table 10</u> determine the fixed variable. In the following rows, R appears like other variables.

```
1
    /**
. . .
     . . .
     **/
8
9
10
     package FixedVariable;
11
12
     computation c F FixedVariable in I fix R(I)
                 implements FixedVariable from
                 F_FixedVariable_in_I_fix_R [
13
        // Constant input and intrinsic BNS initialization
14
       @level(0, 1)
15
       R = 5;
16
    ]
17
     {
18
        // Variable computation for level 2
19
        @level(2, 1)
20
       U = I*R <- R01(I,R); // [Source: Maxima]
21
       [U,I] = R <- R01(I,R); // [Source: Maxima]
22
        [U,R] = I <- R01(I, R); // [Source: Maxima]
23
    }
```

Table 10. \*.syq file for a computation with a fixed variable

In the Execution Environment, the fixed state of variable R is marked by the entries in the "Type" and "State" columns.

<ul> <li>Execution V</li> </ul>	liew								
System:	FixedVariab	ole - FixedVaria	able.Fixe	edVaria	ble				×
Computation:	c_F_FixedVa	ariable_in_l_fi	x_R - Fix	edVaria	able.c_F	_FixedVariable_i	n_l_fix_R		×
Mode:	Compute	alues and ser		c (defa					
	- compare i	andes and ser	isitivitie	s (acia	uity				
	compare	andes and ser	ISILIVILIE	s (acia	uity				
Variables	compare		ISICIVICE	3 (uciu	uity				
Variables	Туре	State	Value	Unit	Sen	Backward S	Relative Sensitivity	Definition	Partial Derivatives
Variables Name						Backward S	Relative Sensitivity I :: 0.00, R :: 5.00	Definition I*R	
Variables Name U	Туре	State	Value 0		Sen	Backward S	,		Partial Derivatives
	Type calculated	State computed	Value 0		Sen 0	Backward S	,	I*R	Partial Derivatives

Figure 57. Execution Environment showing a computation with a fixed variable

## 5.4.4. Generating Code

Next, you will generate C code, MATLAB code, and ESDL code for the three projects of this lesson.

### To select code generators

1. In the SCODE Workbench window, select **Window**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**.

The "Preferences" window opens.

2. In the "Preferences" window, expand the "SCODE-CONGRA" node and go to the "Generator" subnode.

Preferences				-	-		×
type filter text	Generator				¢	• 🔿	• 8
> General > C/C++	Generator Configuration						
EHANDBOOK	Output folder	src-gen					
> EMF Compare	Use generator specific subf						
> Help > Install/Update	Suffix for inverse callbacks	_INVERSE					
MATLAB/Simulink	Prefix for autogenerated varial						
> Model Validation > Run/Debug	Function input template %name%						
> SCODE-ANALYZER	Optimize method code						
✓ SCODE-CONGRA	Return status of tearing cor	nputation					
Build	Use if statement for conditi	onal expressions					
> Diagram	Generate Extended State Sp	ace form additionally					
Execution Environment	Floating point data type width	64					$\sim$
Refactoring Solver	Code Styling						
Syntax Coloring	Use explicit bracketing						
> Sirius	Maximum length of lines in ge	enerated code 120					
> Team	-Boolean expression in if cond	dition					
Terminal	Split complex boolean exp	pressions					
	Maximum complexity allowe	:d 5					
	Error Handling						
	Error case handling	Use default value	~				
	Validity checks on inputs	reject	~				
	Validity checks on parameters	reject	$\sim$				
	Validity checks on states	reject	$\sim$				
	Generators						
	C/FMI						
	ESDL						
	MATLAB						
	ETAS ASCMO-MOCA						
				Restore Default	s	Appl	/
? 🎽 🗹				Apply and Close		Cancel	



- 3. In the "Generators" area, activate the generators you want to use.
- 4. If you selected the **ESDL** generator, select one of the Use \* entries in the "Error case handling" combo box.

This example uses Use default value.



The Report error/abort execution error case handling is not allowed in combination with ESDL code generation.

Depending on your selection, you have to provide default values or upper/lower limits for each variable.

5. If desired, activate the Use generator specific subfolder option.

With that, code generated for each generator is stored in its own folder below the code generation folder.

6. Click on Apply and Close.

The next time code is generated, the computation and code for the selected generators are generated.

#### To generate code

- 1. If desired, close projects you do not need, as described in To close projects.
- 2. In the Project Explorer, right-click on one of the following items and select **Generate Code** from the context menu.

project	(e.g., 📂	FixedVariable)
system folder	(e.g., 📂	FixedVariable)
*.syq file	(e.g., 📭	FixedVariable.syq)

Code is generated for each selected generator.

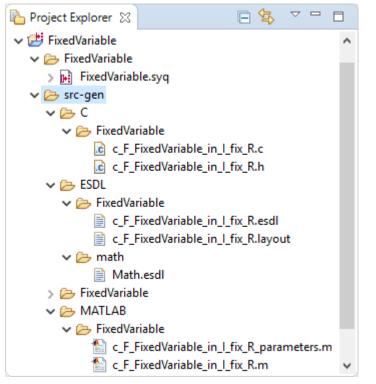


Figure 59. Code generation folder for the <code>FixedVariable</code> project, with generated C, ESDL, and MATLAB files

3. Open the generated files and look at the differences between constants, parameters, and fixed variables.

In <u>section 9.2.1, "C Code for Lesson 3"</u>, you can find generated C code for this lesson, and the following tables briefly explain the generated files.

<u>Table 11</u> lists the files generated during C code, ESDL, and MATLAB code generation. <u>Table 12</u> shortly describes the content of the files.

	C Code	ESDL	MATLAB					
folder src-gen \ <generator> \<system></system></generator>								
for each flow	c_ <flow>.c</flow>	c_< <i>flow</i> >.esdl	c_ <flow>.m</flow>					
	c_< <i>flow</i> >.h	c_< <i>flow</i> >.layout	c_< <i>flow&gt;_</i> parameters.m					
others	libscode.a							
	scode.h							
folder src-g	en\ <i><generator></generator></i>	>\math						
others		Math.esdl						

Table 11. Files generated during C, ESDL, and MATLAB code generation

	file	content
All types	c_ <flow>.*</flow>	Everything required to execute the <flow>.</flow>
C code	libscode.a	Library with standard implementations of service routines supplied by SCODE- CONGRA.
	scode.h	Header file required for libscode.a.
ESDL	c_< <i>flow</i> >.layout	Layout definitions for the <flow>. These can be used in ASCET-DEVELOPER.</flow>
MATLAB	c_< <i>flow&gt;_</i> parameters.m	Definitions for all parameters in the <flow>.</flow>

Table 12. Content of the files generated during C, ESDL, and MATLAB code generation

## 5.5. Lesson 4: Inverting Models

In this lesson, you will create a system with two connected relations. You will use the system to invert a model.

The first relation is Ohm's law (see <u>Equation 1</u>), the second is the power of an Ohmic resistor:

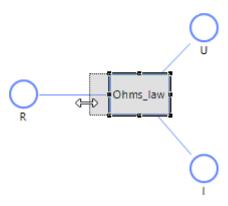
Equation 4: Power of an ohmic resistor (P -- electrical power in watt, U -- voltage in volts, I -- current in amperes)

P = U \* I

For this lesson, MuPAD is recommended as solver. If you cannot use the MuPAD solver, use the Maxima solver, which is shipped with SCODE-CONGRA. For more details, see <u>section 5.3.1, "Preparing the Project"</u>.

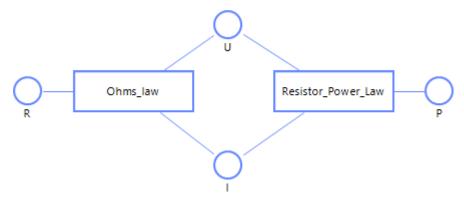
#### To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., Resistor Power.
- 2. Specify the first relation for Ohm's law and name it, e.g., Ohms law.
- 3. Use the handles to resize the relation.



 Specify the second relation for the power of an ohmic resistor (Equation 4) and name it, e.g., Resistor\_Power\_Law.

The second relation is automatically connected to the existing variables I and U.



- 5. Enter default values for the variables.
- 6. Save the project.

#### To specify original flow and inverted flow

1. Create a flow that uses R and U to compute I and P.

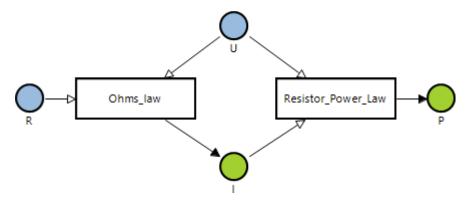
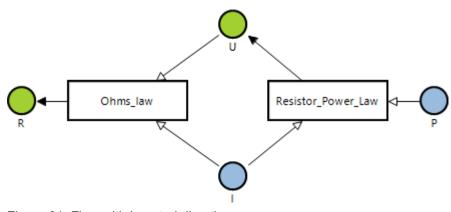


Figure 60. Flow with original direction

U is used as input for both relations. Therefore, two white-headed arrows point from U to the relations.

I is the output of the first relation, and an input of the second relation. A blackheaded arrow points from Ohms\_law to I, and a white-headed arrow points from I to Resistor Power Law.



2. To invert the flow, create a second flow that uses I and P to compute R and U.

Figure 61. Flow with inverted direction

#### To generate code for original and inverted flows

In addition to the computations, you will generate C code.

1. In the Project Explorer, right-click the project and select **Properties** from the context menu.

The "Properties for <project>" window opens.

- 2. In that window, do the following:
  - i. Expand the "SCODE-CONGRA" node and go to the "Generator" subnode.

By default, **Enable project specific settings** is deactivated; the project uses the workspace settings.

ii. Activate Enable project specific settings.

The project-specific settings become available. They override the workspace settings.

iii. In the "Generators" area, activate the C/FMI generator.

If you activate the **ESDL** generator, too, you have to select one of the Use \* entries in the "Error case handling" combo box.

iv. If desired, activate the Use generator specific subfolder option.

With that, code generated for each generator is stored in its own folder below the code generation folder.

- v. Click on Apply and Close.
- 3. Generate code. [21]

See section 9.2.2, "C Code for Lesson 4" for the generated code.

## 5.6. Lesson 5: Explicit Outputs

In the previous lessons, the outputs were determined automatically. In this lesson, you will use an explicitly defined output. With an explicit output, only the code needed to compute the output is generated. Model parts not necessary to compute the defined output are ignored.

## To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., DefinedOutput.
- Create and specify the relations for Ohm's law and the power of an ohmic resistor (Equation 4).
- 3. If desired, name the relations, e.g., Ohms\_law and Resistor\_Power\_Law.
- 4. Enter default values for the variables.
- 5. Save the project.

### To define the output

1. Create a flow with inputs R and U.

Since both I and P can be computed, both are filled with green; see Figure 60.

- 2. If desired, name the flow F DefinedOutput in RU out I.
- 3. Right-click I and select **Set Type**  $\rightarrow$  **Free and Output** from the context menu.

I is now marked with a thick border; see <u>Figure 62</u>. Since the second relation and the variable P are irrelevant for computing I, they are marked with grey borders.

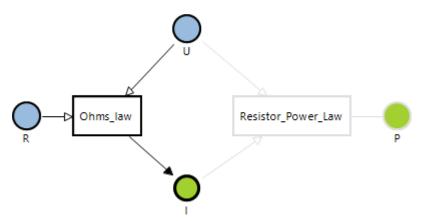


Figure 62. Flow with inputs R and U and explicit output I. Irrelevant parts of the flow are marked.

- 4. Create a second flow with inputs R and U, without explicit output.
- 5. Save the project.

In the  $\star$ .syq file, the two flows appear as follows:

```
flow F_DefinedOutput_in_RU_out_I for DefinedOutput {
    inputs: R, U;
    outputs: I;
}
flow F_DefinedOutput_in_RU for DefinedOutput {
    inputs: R, U;
}
```

### To generate code with an explicit output

In addition to the computations, you will generate C code and ESDL code.

1. Open the "Properties for *<project>*" window and enable code generation for C and ESDL. <sup>[22]</sup>

- 2. Make sure that "Error case handling" is set to Use default value.
- 3. Generate code (1).<sup>[21]</sup>
- 4. Compare the generated C code or ESDL code for both flows.

See section 9.2.3, "ESDL Code for Lesson 5" for the generated ESDL code.

# 5.7. Lesson 6: Algebraic Loop

In this lesson, you will use the same model as in lessons 4 and 5. This time, however, you will specify an algebraic loop, which can be solved by the underlying computer algebra system.

## To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., AlgebraicLoop.
- 2. Create and specify the relations for Ohm's law and the power of an ohmic resistor (Equation 4).
- 3. Enter default values for the variables.
- 4. Open the "Properties for *<project>*" window and enable code generation for C, ESDL and MATLAB.
- 5. Save the project.

## To define the flow with algebraic loop

- 1. Create a flow with inputs R and P.
- 2. If desired, name the flow F\_AlgebraicLoop\_in\_PR.

Both relations and the variables I and U form the algebraic loop. They, as well as the connections between them are shown with yellow borders.

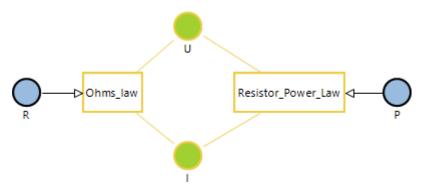
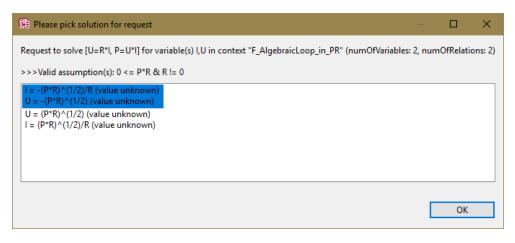


Figure 63. Flow with algebraic loop

3. Save the project.

The "Please pick solution for request" window opens.



4. Select one solution set and click on OK.

Code is generated for each selected generator. Messages regarding the algebraic loop are shown in the "Problems" view. [23]

🖹 Problems 🛛 🔲 Properties 🛛 Execution Environment 📮 Console			++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	~
8 items				
Description	Resource	Path	Location	Туре
<ul> <li>i Infos (8 items)</li> </ul>				
i (CMP107) The variable(s) I is/are computed in an algebraic loop.	AlgebraicLoop.syq	/AlgebraicLoop	line: 19 /AlgebraicLoop/A	Syq Prob.
i (CMP107) The variable(s) U is/are computed in an algebraic loop.	AlgebraicLoop.syq	/AlgebraicLoop	line: 19 /AlgebraicLoop/A	Syq Prob.
i (CMP117) The variable(s) U, I is/are computed in an algebraic loop.	AlgebraicLoop.syq	/AlgebraicLoop	line: 19 /AlgebraicLoop/A	Syq Prob.
i (FLA002) Algebraic loop detected with relations << Ohms_law Resistor_Power_Law>> and variables << I U>>	AlgebraicLoop.syq	/AlgebraicLoop	line: 19 /AlgebraicLoop/A	Syq Prob

See <u>section 9.2.4, "Generated Code for Lesson 6"</u> for several extracts from generated code for this lesson.

# 5.8. Lesson 7: Constraints and Verification

In the previous lessons, all variables, parameters, etc. were unconstrained. In this lesson, you will assign constraints to variables (section 5.8.1) and parameters (section 5.8.3). You will also activate the generation of verification code (section 5.8.2).

You will use the same model as in lessons 4 to 6.

Table 13 lists the available constraint types. To use several types, connect them with and.

Meaning	Remarks		
less than			
less than or equal			
greater than or equal	Allowed for variables and parameters.		
greater than	_		
not	Allowed only for parameters.		
	less than less than or equal greater than or equal greater than		

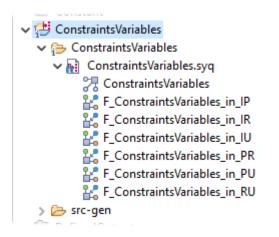
Table 13. Available constraint types

## 5.8.1. Constraints for Variables

Here, you will enter constraints for all variables.

## To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., ConstraintsVariables.
- Create and specify the relations for Ohm's law (Equation 1) and the power of an ohmic resistor (Equation 4).
- 3. Create a flow for each possible input pair.



- 4. Enable code generation for C code.
- 5. Save the project.

### To enter constraints for the variables

- 1. Open the ConstraintsVariables system in the graphical editor.
- 2. Open the "Properties" view for the variable R.
- 3. In the "Variable Constraints" row, "Value" column, enter the following constraint: >0 and  $<\!100$

The constraints are copied to the "Expression Range" row.

🖹 Problems	🔲 Properties 🔀	🔊 Execution Environment	📃 Console	<b>1</b>
<b>⊘ Variable</b>	R			
Semantic	Property ✔ Variable R		Value	
Style Appearance	Dependen Dependin	ncy Type (R/O) g Element		
	Descriptio Expression	n		
	Expression	n Range (R/O) n Value (R/O)	(0.0, 10	0.0)
	Name System Ty		I≣ R variable	5
	Unit			-
	Variable C Variable Sy		>0 and	< 100

Figure 64. "Properties" view with constraints for a variable

4. For the other variables, enter the following constraints:

Ι	>=0 and <10
Р	>0 and <2500
U	>0 and <=230

1. Save the project.

The constraints are added to the \*.syq file, see <u>Table 14</u>.

- 2. Generate code (\*).
- 3. Open the generated files and check the effects of the constraints.

See <u>section 9.2.5.1, "C Code for a Flow with Constraints"</u> for a generated C code file.

```
1
   package ConstraintsVariables;
2
3
    system ConstraintsVariables {
4
5
   @geo(312, 180)
6
       var U is > 0 and <= 230;</pre>
7
       @geo(84, 112)
8
       var R is > 0 and < 100;
9
       @geo(312, 40)
       var I is \geq = 0 and < 10;
10
11
        @geo(528, 112)
        var P is > 0 and < 2500;
12
13
       @geo(216, 111, 61, 32)
14
       @description("Ohm\'s law")
15
       Ohms_Law(R, I, U) ::= U = R * I;
16
17
        @geo(408, 112, 90, 30)
       @description("Power of a Resistor")
18
19
        Resistor_Power_Law(P, I, U) ::= P = U * I;
20 }
. . . . . . .
```

Table 14. \*.syq file for the ConstraintsVariables system. Lines 6, 8, 10, and 12 show the constraints for the variables.

#### To execute the computation

1. Open the c\_F\_ConstraintsVariables\_in\_RU computation in the Execution Environment.

<ul> <li>Execution V</li> </ul>	iew								
Execution									
System:	ConstraintsVariables - ConstraintsVariables.ConstraintsVariables								
Computation:	c_F_Constr	aintsVariables_in_f	RU - Cor	nstraint	sVariables	.c_F_Constraints	sVariables_in_l	RU	
Mode:	Compute	alues and sensitiv	ities (de	fault)					
<ul> <li>Variables</li> </ul>									
Name	Туре	State	Value	Unit	Sensit	Backward S	Relative S	Definition	Par
U	input		0		0				
R	input		0		0				
Р	calculated	based on error	0		0		U :: 0.00,	U*I	[P,I
	calculated	evaluation error	0		0		R :: 0.00,	U/R	[I,R
L. Constant			0		0			elapsed time	

If you did not specify start values for U and R, I has the state evaluation error, and P has the state based on error.

2. Enter values that are inside the limits for U and R.

For example, enter 100 for U and 20 for R.

The values for I and P are computed.

3. Now change the value of U to 220.

The values of both U and R are still inside the respective constraint, but the resulting I = U/R exceeds the upper constraint of 10. Therefore, I is limited to the upper constraint, and marked accordingly (see Figure 65).

P is marked, too, because its value is within the constraints of P, but is based on the limited value of I.

<ul> <li>Execution V</li> </ul>	liew							
System:	Constraint	sVariables - ConstraintsVar	iables.C	onstrai	intsVariabl	es		
Computation:	c_F_ConstraintsVariables_in_RU - ConstraintsVariables.c_F_ConstraintsVariables_in_RU							
Mode:	Compute values and sensitivities (default)							
<b>Variables</b>								
Variables	Туре	State	Value	Unit	Sensit	Backward S	Relative S	Definition
~	Type input	State	Value 220	Unit	Sensit 0	Backward S	Relative S	Definition
Name		State		Unit		Backward S	Relative S	Definition
Name U	input	State based on limited values	220	Unit	0	Backward S	Relative S	Definition
Name U R	input input		220 20	Unit	0	Backward S		

Figure 65. Execution Environment with a limited variable and a variable with a value based on the limited variable.

4. Now enter a value outside the constraints for R, e.g., 110.

This time, R itself is limited to its upper constraint, and marked accordingly. Both I and P are marked as based on limited values.

## 5.8.2. Verification Code

The verification code runs the code with varying input values. For each test run with a given set of input values, the resulting values are tested against the original equation from which the code was derived. For that purpose, the *normalized* equation is evaluated and its residue compared with a given verification threshold. <sup>[24]</sup>



In order to run the verification code, all input variables must have upper and lower bounds. Otherwise, an error message appears in the "Build" view.

If [Harness, 19:12:00:217] \<system>/c\_<flow>.c generated from "c\_<flow>": has failed in 0 [ms]
Cannot generate verification code for computation 'c\_<flow>' since the following inputs have no limited range: 'U'

Verification code can be generated in a separate C file, the verification harness.

In the ConstraintsVariables project, all variables are constrained, and the precondition for verification code generation is met. Therefore, you will add the verification code to the ConstraintsVariables project.

### To enable and generate verification code

- 1. Open the "Properties for <project>" window for the ConstraintsVariables project.
- 2. In the "Generator" node, activate the C/FMI generator.
- 3. If you did not specify start values for U and R, set the "Error case handling" to Use upper limit or Use lower limit.
- 4. If desired, set "Validity checks on inputs" to limit.

Error Handling		
Error case handling	Abort execution	~
*Validity checks on inputs	limit 🔫	~
Validity checks on parameters	reject	~
Validity checks on states	reject	~

5. In the "Verification" subnode, activate Generate Verification Code.

This enables the generation of verification code in a separate file, the *verification harness*.

6. If desired, activate also Inform about Limitations.

This option is effective only if "Validity checks on inputs" is set to limit. It creates a text file <flow name> <date> <time>.txt that lists all limitations.

Properties for ConstraintsV	ariables	– 🗆 X
type filter text	Verification	
<ul> <li>&gt; Resource</li> <li>Builders</li> <li>Project Natures</li> <li>Project References</li> <li>Run/Debug Settings</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>Diagram</li> <li>&gt; Generator</li> <li>&gt; C/FMI</li> <li>C++</li> <li>ESDL</li> <li>&gt; MATLAB</li> <li>Verification</li> <li>&gt; Solver</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Enable specific settings</li> <li>Verification harness</li> <li>Generate verification code</li> <li>Points per input</li> <li>Verification options</li> <li>Inform about limitations</li> <li>Verification threshold</li> </ul>	Restore Defaults Apply
?		Apply and Close Cancel

Figure 66. "Properties for <project>" window, "Verification" node

7. In the "C/FMI" subnode, activate the Compile and verify code option.

With that, the generated verification harness is automatically compiled and executed.

Properties for Constraint	sVariables		– 🗆 X
type filter text	C/FMI		← → ⇒ %
> Resource Builders	Enable specific settings		
Project Natures	Generation location	Project	~
Project References Run/Debug Settings	Workspace location		
✓ SCODE-CONGRA	External location		
Diagram	Compile and verify code		
✓ Generator > C/FMI	Error code to return for invalid solution assumptions	0	
ESDL	FMI 2.0		
> MATLAB	Build FMU		
Verification	Include source code		
> Solver			
		Restore Defa	ults Apply
?		Apply and Clos	e Cancel

Figure 67. "Properties for <project>" window, "C/FMI" node

- 8. Save the project.
- 9. Generate code (\*).

The "Build" view summarizes the results. The verification harness issues one row for each flow, see the highlighted rows in <u>Figure 68</u>.

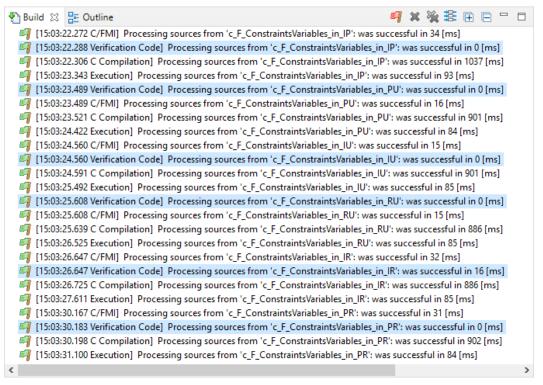


Figure 68. "Build" view with results for C code generation with verification harness

In addition to the usual files (see <u>Table 11</u>), a c\_<flow>\_harness.c file and a c <flow> harness.h file are created for each flow.

An example for such a file is shown in section 9.2.5.2.

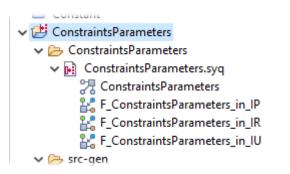
If you activated **Compile and verify code** in the "C/FMI" subnode, an executable file c <flow> harness.exe is created for each flow.

## 5.8.3. Constraints for Parameters

Here, you will create a parameter and enter constraints for the parameter.

### To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., ConstraintsParameters.
- 2. Create and specify the relations for Ohm's law and the power of an ohmic resistor (Equation 4).
- 3. Enter default values of 0.
- 4. Create a flow for each possible input pair that includes I.



- 5. Enable code generation for C code and MATLAB code.
- 6. Set the "Error case handling" to Use default value.
- 7. Save the project.

### To create and set up a parameter

- 1. Open the ConstraintsParameters system in the graphical editor.
- 2. Convert the variable I into a parameter and assign a default value.
- 3. Open the \*.syq file in the text editor.

Warning icons can be seen next to the definitions of the relations. The light bulbs show that quick fixes are available.

```
🙀 ConstraintsParameters.syq 🛛 🎀 ConstraintsParameters
  1 package ConstraintsParameters;
  2
  3 system ConstraintsParameters {
  4
  5 @geo(244, 200)
  6
         var U = 0;
  7
         @geo(44, 125)
  8
         var R = 0;
  9
         @geo(244, 40)
 10
         param I is != 0 = 2.0;
 11
         @geo(484, 125)
 12
         var P = 0.0;
 13
 14
         @geo(320, 100, 120, 40)
 15
         @description("Power of a Resistor")
a16
         Resistor_Power_Law(P, U, ⊥) ::= P = U * I;
 .
         @geo(140, 100, 80, 40)
 18
         @description("Ohm\'s law")
<u>19</u>
         Ohms_law(R, U, I) ::= U = R * I;
 20
 21
 220 flow F ConstraintsParameters in TP for ConstraintsParameters {
```

4. Click in one of the marked lines and press Ctrl + 1.

A white box opens. It shows the available quick fixes. A yellow box may open on the right and show additional information.

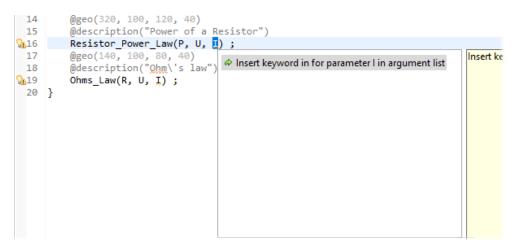


Figure 69. Pop-up with quick fix

5. Double-click on the quick fix.

I is marked as input.

6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for the second marked line.

14		@geo(320, 100, 120, 40)
15		<pre>@description("Power of a Resistor")</pre>
16		<pre>Resistor_Power_Law(P, U, in I) ;</pre>
17		@geo(140, 100, 80, 40)
18		<pre>@description("Ohm\'s law")</pre>
19		Ohms_Law(R, U, in I) ;
20	}	

### To enter constraints for the parameter

- 1. Open the "Properties" view for the parameter I and do the following:
  - i. In the "Expression" row, "Value" column, set the parameter value to 2.0.
  - ii. In the "Variable Constraints" row, "Value" column, enter the following constraint: !=0

The constraint is copied to the "Expression Range" row.

Semantic       Property       Value         Style <ul> <li>Variable I</li> <li>Description</li> <li>Expression</li> <li>2.0</li> <li>Expression Range (R/O)</li> <li>[(-oo, 0.0), (0.0, oo)]</li> <li>Expression Value (R/O)</li> <li>2.0</li> <li>Name</li> <li>System Type</li> <li>parameter</li> <li>Unit</li> <li>Variable Constraints</li> <li>!= 0</li> </ul>	🖹 Problems [	🗌 Properties 🛛 💦 Execution Environm	ient 📃 Console	
Style     Variable I       Appearance     Description       Expression     2.0       Expression Range (R/O)     [(-oo, 0.0), (0.0, oo)]       Expression Value (R/O)     2.0       Name     Image I       System Type     parameter       Unit     Unit	Variable	I		
Style     Description       Appearance     Expression     2.0       Expression Range (R/O)     [(-oo, 0.0), (0.0, oo)]       Expression Value (R/O)     2.0       Name     Image         System Type     parameter       Unit     Image	Semantic	Property	Value	
Appearance         Expression         2.0           Expression Range (R/O)         [(-oo, 0.0), (0.0, oo)]         Expression Value (R/O)         2.0           Name         Image [Image]         System Type         parameter           Unit         Image]         Image]         Image]	Style			
Expression Range (R/O)       [(-oo, 0.0), (0.0, oo)]         Expression Value (R/O)       2.0         Name       Image: 1         System Type       parameter         Unit       Image: 1	Appearance		2.0	
Name 🖳 I System Type parameter Unit	· · · ·		[(-oo, 0.0), (0.0, oo)]	
System Type parameter Unit		Expression Value (R/O)		
Unit				
			parameter	
Variable Constraints III U			1.0	
Variable Symbol			:= 0	

Figure 70. "Properties" view with constraints for a parameter

The other variables remain unconstrained. This means that verification code cannot be generated.

2. Save the project.

```
Constraint (!= 0) and value (= 2.0) for parameter I are added to the *.syq file.
```

```
@geo(244, 40)
param I is != 0 = 2;
```

- 3. Generate code.
- 4. Open the generated files and check the effect of the constraint.

To further illustrate the effect of the constraint on parameter I, create a comparison system with no constraint on I.

#### To specify the comparison system

- 1. In the Project Explorer, right-click the <code>ConstraintsParameters</code> folder and select  $New \rightarrow SCODE-CONGRA$  File.
- 2. In the "SCODE-CONGRA File" window, enter a system name, e.g., Parameter, then click on **Finish**.

SCODE-CONGRA File			×
SCODE-CONGRA File			
Create a new .syq file and add basic content			
Enter or select the parent folder of new file:			
/ConstraintsParameters/ConstraintsParameters			
> 📂 ConstraintsParameters > 📂 ConstraintsVariables			
> Constraints variables			
System Name: Parameter			
Flow Name:		 	
Convert project to SCODE-CONGRA project			
?	Finish	Cance	I

- 3. Specify the Parameter system the same way as the ConstraintsParameters system, but leave out the constraint !=0 for parameter I.
- 4. Save the project.
- 5. Generate code.

Section 9.2.5.3 compares generated code with and without parameter constraint.

## 5.9. Lesson 8: Variables with Physical Units

In the previous lessons, all variables, parameters, etc. were treated as unitless numbers. In this lesson, you will assign physical units to the variables.

Expressions consider units. First, there are checks for "dimension compliance". This means that SCODE-CONGRA ensures, for all additive (or comparative) expressions, that the dimensions of the operands of the operation comply with respect to the physical unit dimension. The same happens to the sides of an equation.

For this lesson, you will use the same model as in lessons 4 to 7.

#### To set up the project

- 1. Create a SCODE-CONGRA project and name it, e.g., PhysicalUnits.
- Create and specify the relations for Ohm's law (Equation 1) and the power of an ohmic resistor (Equation 4).
- 3. Create at least one flow, e.g., with I and U as inputs.
- 4. Enable code generation for C code.
- 5. Save the project.

In SCODE-CONGRA, you have to define units in a \*. syq file before you can use them. This can be done only in the text editor. Units have to be defined outside the system and outside the flows. Each unit must have a unique name.

This tutorial uses the *International System of Units* (SI). This system comprises a coherent system of units of measurement built on seven base units , which are the *second*, *meter*, *kilogram*, *ampere*, *kelvin*, *mole*, *candela*. <sup>[25]</sup> The system also specifies names for 22 derived units <sup>[26]</sup>, among them ohm, volt, watt, etc., for other common physical quantities.

Base units are defined directly, while derived units are defined as combinations of base units. This means that you have to define all base units that you use directly and indirectly, i.e. for derived units.

Variable	Unit	Unit Type	in SI base units
I	A (ampere, electric current)	base	
U	V (volt, voltage)	derived	(kg * m²) / (A * s²)
R	$\Omega$ (ohm, resistance)	derived	V/A
Р	W (watt, electric power)	derived	V*A

Table 15. Some variables with units

You can define units in one central place and import them into the systems where they are needed. That procedure is described in <u>section 5.9.1</u>, "Defining Units in Separate <u>Files</u>".

Alternatively, you can define units in the system \*.syq file. The procedure is described in section 5.9.2, "Defining Units in the System SYQ File".

The SCODE-CONGRA online help recommends the first way to define units.

# 5.9.1. Defining Units in Separate Files

This section describes the definition of units in a central place (a special project), where they can be accessed from other projects.



Defining units in separate files is the recommended way to define units.

Separate files for units are easy to maintain, and they can be shared by many projects.

Defining units in the system's \*.syq file is described in <u>section 5.9.2, "Defining Units in</u> the System SYQ File".

### To define units in a special project

1. Create the SCODE-CONGRA project that will contain the unit definition file(s).

This tutorial uses a project named UnitDefinitions.

The system \*.syq file opens automatically. It contains the following content:

```
package UnitDefinitions;
system UnitDefinitions {
}
```

2. If you want to use this project only for unit definitions, delete the lines below the package declaration.

Units have to be defined outside systems and flows. In a file that only defines units, a system is unnecessary.

3. Define the necessary base units as follows:

unit <base unit name>;



The base unit for time needs a special definition:

unit <time\_unit name> is time;

The additional is time marks <time\_unit name> as time in seconds.

In the context of a system, only one unit can be defined with is time. A second definition unit <name> is time; causes an error.

4. Define the necessary derived units as follows:

unit <derived unit name> = <expression>;

<expression> is a combination of base units, derived units and/or scaling factors. You can combine units and factors via \* or / operators, and you can use brackets, e.g. to enclose a denominator. See the following example:

```
unit N = kg * m / (s*s);
. If desired, enter comments that describe the units.(((SYQ
file,comment)))
```

In the SYQ language, a comment is included in  $/* \dots */$ . You can place the comment in a line that contains code, or you can place the comment in one or more separate lines.

5. Save the project.

Examples for base units, derived units, and comments are given in <u>section 9.2.6.1,</u> <u>"Example: Unit Definitions in a \*.syq File"</u>.

If you want to spread the unit definitions over several files, or if you want to add a unit definition file to an existing SCODE-CONGRA project, you have to create additional \*.syq files.

### To create an additional unit definition file

- 1. Select the SCODE-CONGRA project that will contain the unit definition file(s).
- 2. In the Project Explorer, right-click on one of the following items and select  $New \rightarrow File$  from the context menu.
  - project
  - system folder
  - \*.syq file

The "New File" dialog window opens.

- 3. In the "New File" dialog window, do the following:
  - i. Select the system folder as parent folder for the new file.
  - ii. Enter a name and the extension  $\mbox{.} {\tt syq}$  for the file.

You must enter the extension to determine the file type.

iii. Click on Finish to create the file.

Create New File			×
File Create a new file resource.			]
Enter or select the parent folde			
<ul> <li>Image: Advanced &gt;&gt;</li> <li>Image: Advanced &gt;&gt;</li> </ul>	base.syq		
?	Finish	Cance	2

Figure 71. "New File" window

The empty file is created and opened in the text editor.

4. In the first line, enter the package declaration:

package <project name>;

- 5. Define the units as described in To define units in a special project, steps 3 and 4.
- 6. If desired, enter comments that describe the file content and/or the units.
- 7. Save the project.

Figure 72 shows a project with unit definition files.

Project Explorer 🛛 🕞 🕏 🔻 🖻 🗄	3	🕞 UnitDefinitions_Slbase.syq 🔀 🎇 PhysicalUr
AlgebraicLoop	$\mathbf{A}$	<pre>1 package UnitDefinitions;</pre>
Constant		2
ConstraintsParameters		3⊖ /*
ConstraintsVariables		4 * SI base units
DefinedOutput		5 */
-		6 7 (* ) ======== * (
FixedVariable		7 /* Length */ 8 unit m;
Parameter		9
> 📂 PhysicalUnits		10 /* Mass */
> 📂 PhysicalUnits2		11 unit kg;
QuadraticEquation		12
Resistor_Power		13 /* Time */
imple_units		14 unit s is time;
> 🛃 Tutorial Chapter 4 - Using units		15
✓ InitDefinitions		16 /* electric current */
		17 unit A;
> 🥟 src-gen		
VitDefinitions		19 /* Thermodynamic temperature */
> 🛃 UnitDefinitions_nonSl.syq		20 unit K; 21
> 🕞 UnitDefinitions_Slbase.syq		22 /* Amount of Substance */
> DitDefinitions_SIderived1.syq		23 unit mol;
> 🕞 UnitDefinitions_SIderived2.syq		24
> 📕 UnitDefinitions_SIderived3.syq		25 /* Luminous Intensity */
	$\checkmark$	26 unit cd;
< >		<

Figure 72. SCODE-CONGRA project UnitDefinitions with five unit definition files

Examples for base units, derived units, and comments are given in <u>section 9.2.6.1,</u> <u>"Example: Unit Definitions in a \*.syq File"</u>.

The units in the unit definition file(s) are known to the project that contains the files. To use them in another project, you have to connect the projects, and then import the units.

#### To connect two projects

1. In the Project Explorer, select the project you want to connect with another project.

For example, select the project that will use the units defined in a special project.

This tutorial connects a project named PhysicalUnits2 with the UnitDefinitions project that contains the unit definitions. <sup>[27]</sup>

2. Right-click the project and select Properties from the context menu.

The "Properties for <project>" window opens.

3. In that window, go to the "Project References" node.

This node lists all projects in the workspace.

4. Select the project you want to connect and click on Apply and Close.

Properties for PhysicalUni	its2 — 🗆 🗙
type filter text Resource Builders Project Natures Project References Refactoring History Run/Debug Settings SCODE-CONGRA	Project References
?	Apply and Close Cancel

Figure 73. "Properties for <project>" window, "Project References" node

The project you first selected now refers to the second project. However, the second project does *not* refer to the first.

In the example shown in Figure 73, the PhysicalUnits2 project refers to the UnitDefinitions project, but UnitDefinitions does not refer to PhysicalUnits2.

Now you can import content from the referred project (UnitDefinitions in Figure 73) into the referring project (PhysicalUnits2 in Figure 73). You can import the following items:

- units
- systems
- flows
- computations

You cannot import an entire package. Each item you want to import needs its own import declaration.

### To import content from another package

1. Open the \*. syq file into which you want to import content.

If your system contains variable definitions with undefined units, these definitions are marked as errors.

2. Between package declaration and system definition, enter the following line for each item you want to import:

import <package name>.<item name>;

<package name> is the name of the package that contains the item to be imported.

<item name> is the name of the item to be imported.



You have to explicitly import each unit you want to use.

It is recommended that you import all units used to form the derived units you want to use.

- 3. To make work easier, use the following method:
  - i. Type import, followed by a blank.
  - ii. Press Ctrl + Space.

A white box opens. It shows all items you can import. Units are marked with (1). A yellow box opens, too, and shows details for the selected element.

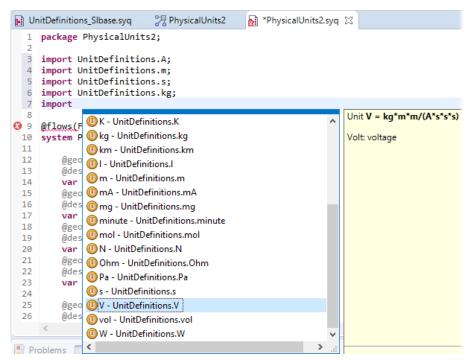


Figure 74. Popup with items that can be imported. The items are listed as follows: icon *<item name> - <package name>.<item name>* 

- iii. Select the unit you want to import.
- iv. Press Enter to insert your selection.
- v. Enter the closing ;.
- 4. Save the project.

```
1
   package PhysicalUnits2;
2
3
   import UnitDefinitions.A;
4
   import UnitDefinitions.m;
5
   import UnitDefinitions.s;
6
   import UnitDefinitions.kg;
7
   import UnitDefinitions.V;
   import UnitDefinitions.Ohm;
8
9
   import UnitDefinitions.W;
10
11 system PhysicalUnits2 {
. . . . . .
```

Table 16. \*.syq file with imported units

You can now assign the units to variables; see section 5.9.3.

## 5.9.2. Defining Units in the System SYQ File



The recommended way to define units is a separate file.

### To define units in the system SYQ file

1. Open the PhysicalUnits.syq file in the text editor.

Units have to be defined outside systems and flows. You can place them, e.g., between the <code>package ...</code> line and the <code>system ...</code> line, or at the end of the <code>\*.syq</code> file.

 Define the necessary base units as described in <u>To define units in a special project</u>, step 3.

I NOTE	The base unit for time needs a special definition:
	<pre>unit <time_unit name=""> is time;</time_unit></pre>
	The additional is time marks <time_unit name="">as time in seconds.</time_unit>
	In the context of a system, only one unit can be defined with is time. A second definition unit <name>is time; causes an error.</name>

- Define the necessary derived units as described in <u>To define units in a special</u> project, step 4.
- 4. If desired, enter comments that describe the units.

In the SYQ language, a comment is included in  $/* \dots */$ . You can place the comment in a line that contains code, or you can place the comment in one or more separate lines.

5. Save the project.

Examples for base units, derived units, and comments are given in section 9.2.6.1.

You can now assign the units to variables; see section 5.9.3.

# 5.9.3. Assigning Units

Now you can assign the units to the variables. You will do this in the graphical editor of the system or the flow.

### To assign units to variables

- 1. Open the system graph or the flow graph.
- 2. Open the "Properties" view for a variable.
- 3. In the "Properties" view, "Semantic" node, click in the "Value" column next to "Unit".

A dropdown list opens that offers all defined units for selection.

Problems	🔲 Properties 💥 💦 Execution Er	nvironm 📃	Console 🗖 🗖
			🕈 🔚 🍸 🔜 🖇
⊗ Variable	R		
Semantic Style Appearance	Property Variable R Dependency Type (R/O) Depending Element	Value	
	Description Expression Expression Range (R/O) Expression Value (R/O) Name System Type Unit	Ohmic resistor (-oo, oo) ™≣ R Variable	r
	Variable Constraints Variable Symbol	A kg mA = 0.001 * A Ohm = V/A s V = kg*m*m/(a W = V*A	

4. Select the appropriate unit.

The unit is *not* automatically assigned to an existing default value. If you entered a default value when you <u>set up the project</u>, an error is issued.



<b>⊘ Variable</b>	R	
Semantic	Property	Value
Style	✓ Variable R Dependency Type (R/O)	
Appearance	Depending Element	
	Description	Ohmic resistor
	- Expression	0
	Expression Range (R/O)	(-oo [kg m^2/A^2 s^3], oo [kg m^2/A^2 s^3])
	Expression Value (R/O)	0.0
	Name	l≡ R
	System Type	Variable
	Unit	Ohm = V/A
	Validation errors (R/O)	(UNV001) Incompatible unit dimensions: R has unit "kg m^2/A^2 s^3" and 0 has no unit
	Variable Constraints	
	Variable Symbol	

5. Enter a default value with unit; see also To enter a value with unit in a graph.

	Description	Unmic resistor
	Expression	0 [Ohm]
Example:	Eventerion Panas (P/O)	(

- 6. Select units for the other variables.
- 7. Save the project.

The variable definitions in the \*.syq code change as follows:

```
. . . . . .
6
  @geo(420, 145)
  @description("electric power")
7
8 var W P;
  @geo(200, 200)
9
10 @description("current")
11 var A I ;
12 @geo(40, 145)
13 @description("Ohmic resistor")
14 var Ohm R = 0 [Ohm];
15 @geo(200, 80)
16 @description("voltage")
17 var V U;
. . . . . .
```

Table 17.  $\star . s_{yq}$  file extract: variable definitions with units (lines 8, 11, 14, 17). The unit name appears before the variable name.

You can assign units to variables, parameters, and constants in the \*.syq file. To do so, insert the unit name before the element name:

var <unit name> <element name>;
param <unit name> <element name>;
const <unit name> <element name>;

Each time you save the project, SCODE-CONGRA checks if the units of the various variables match. If the units do not match, an error "UNV001 incompatible unit dimensions ..." is issued.

The PhysicalUnits.syq file with no unit assigned to electric current I is shown in Figure 75, as well as the error markers and the error messages in the "Problems" view.

```
🙀 PhysicalUnits.syq 🕴 沈 PhysicalUnits 👘 🔛 F_PhysicalUnits_in_IU
   1 package PhysicalUnits;
   2
   3 system PhysicalUnits {
   4
   5
          @geo(420, 145)
          @description("electric power")
   6
         var W P;
   7
   8
          @geo(200, 200)
         @description("current")
   9
         var I ;
  10
  11
         @geo(40, 145)
         @description("Ohmic resistor")
  12
  13
         var Ohm R;
  14
         @geo(200, 80)
         @description("voltage")
  15
         var V U;
  16
  17
  18
         @geo(100, 140, 80, 40)
  19
          @description("Ohm\'s law")
820
         Ohms_Law(R, I, U) ::= U = R * I;
  21
         @geo(260, 140, 120, 40)
          @description("Power of a Resistor")
  22
23
          Resistor_Power_Law(I, P, U) ::= P = U * I;
  24 }
  25
      <
🔐 Problems 💥 🔲 Properties 🛛 🚓 Execution Environment 📮 Console
2 errors, 0 warnings, 1 other
 Description
                                                                                               R
 ✓ Ø Errors (2 items)
      (UNV001) Incompatible unit dimensions: P has unit "kg m^2/s^3" and U * I has unit "kg m^2/A s^3"
                                                                                               P
      🔕 (UNV001) Incompatible unit dimensions: U has unit "kg m^2/A s^3" and R * I has unit "kg m^2/A^2 s^3" | P
 i Infos (1 item)
Figure 75. PhysicalUnits.syq file and "Problems" view with error markers due to
```

incompatible units

# 5.9.4. Units and Initial Values/Constraints

Once a unit is assigned to a variable, all assignments to that variable are checked for matching units. This includes start values and constraints.

You can enter a start value with unit either in the system graph, or in the \*.syq file.

### To enter a value with unit in a graph

- 1. Open the "Properties" view for the variable that needs a value.
- 2. In the "Properties" view, "Semantic" node, click in the "Value" column next to "Expression".

The cell becomes an input field. ..Enter the desired value, followed by the unit in square brackets.

For example, enter 220 [V] as value for U.

🖹 Problems	🔲 Properties 💥 🔊 Execution En	wironment 📃 Console
🕑 Variable	U	
Semantic	Property	Value
Style	✓ Variable U	
Appearance	Dependency Type (R/O)	
Appearance	Depending Element	
	Description	voltage
	- Expression	220[V]
_	Expression Range (R/O)	(-oo [kg m^2/A s^3], oo [kg m^2/A s^3])
	Expression Value (R/O)	220.0 [kg m^2/A s^3]
	Name	r≡ n
	System Type	variable
	Unit	V = kg*m*m/(A*s*s*s)
	Variable Constraints	
	Variable Symbol	

Value and unit are transferred to the "Expression Value (R/O)" row. A derived unit is replaced by the combination of units it is derived from.

The \*.syq file is updated when you save the project.

```
@description("voltage")
var V U = 220[V];
```

If desired, you can enter value and unit for a variable, parameter, or constant directly in the \*.syq file:

<itemType> <unit> <itemName> = <value> [<unit>];

<itemType> can be var, param, or const.

Constraints are specified similarly, with the required unit in square brackets. In the \*.syq file, constraints with units look as follows:

```
<itemType> <unit> <itemName>
    is <constraintType> <constraintValue>[<unit>]
    and <constraintType> <constraintValue>[<unit>];
```

Example: var V U is > 0[V] and  $\Box$  230[V];

If you want to specify both a value and constraints in the \*. syq file, the value must be defined after the constraint. If you place the value definition before the constraints definition, you cause an error.

```
<itemType> <unit> <itemName>
    is <constraintType> <constraintValue>[<unit>]
    and <constraintType> <constraintValue>[<unit>]
    = <value> [<unit>];
```

Example: var V U is > 0[V] and □ 230[V] = 220[V];

<itemType> can be var, param, or const. For a list of <constraintType> values, see Table 13.

## 5.9.5. Units in the Generated Code

This section shows the effect of units on generated code. You will use the PhysicalUnits project you created in <u>section 5.9.2</u>.

### To prepare the project

To see how SCODE-CONGRA deals with different units of the same dimension, e.g., with A and mA =  $10^{-3}$  A as units for electric current, change the project as follows.

- 1. Define a new unit mA =  $10^{-3}$  A.
- 2. Assign the new unit to the variable I.

The units of the other variables remain as they are.

- 3. Make sure that default values are defined for all variables.
- 4. Save the project.

### To generate code

- 1. Open the "Properties of <project>" window for the PhysicalUnits project.
- 2. Activate generation of C code, ESDL code, and MATLAB code.
- 3. Generate code.
- 4. Open the generated \*.c, \*.m, and/or \*.esdl files. [28]

The conversion factor to convert mA to A is inserted automatically wherever it is required. Otherwise, the units are not visible in the generated C code and MATLAB code.

5. Open the c\_F\_PhysicalUnits\_in\_IU computation in the Execution Environment. [29]

<ul> <li>Execution</li> </ul>	n View								
System:	Physical	Units - Physic	alUnits.Physi	calUnits	;				
Computatio	on: c_F_Phy	sicalUnits_in_	IU - Physicall	Jnits.c_F	_PhysicalUn	its_in	_IU		
Mode:	Comput	e values and	sensitivities (	default)					
<ul> <li>Variables</li> </ul>									
Name	Туре	State	Value	Unit	Sensitivity	в	Relative Sensitivity	Definition	Partial Perivatives
U R	input calculated	computed	220 [V] 44 [Ohm]	V Ohm	0 [V] 0 [Ohm]		U :: 0.00, I :: -0.00	if (0.0[A]!=I) then U/I else	[R,I] = if (0.0[A]!=I) then -U/I^2 else <- Ohm.
Р	calculated	computed	1100 [W]	W	0 [W]		U :: 5000.00, I :: 220.00	U*I	[P,I] = U <- Resistor_Power_Law(I, U), [P,U] =.
I	input		5000 [mA]	mA	0 [mA]				
	time		0		0			elapsed time	

Figure 76. Execution Environment showing a computation with units. Visible units are marked.

If you change a value, or enter a sensitivity, enter the respective unit in square brackets, or not at all. In the latter case, the unit is inserted automatically.

If a derived unit is assigned to a variable, you can enter either the derived unit, or you can enter the combination of units and/or scale factors used to derive the assigned unit (provided all units are defined or imported in the project). For example, you can enter either 6000 [mA] or 6 [A] as value for I.

# 5.9.6. Additional Task

This section is not mandatory for the lesson on variables with physical units. However, it contains useful knowledge.

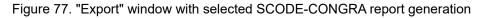
### Generating a Report

To get a description of your system, you can generate a report. Generated reports can be read without a SCODE Workbench installation.

### To generate a report

- 1. Right-click the system \*.syq file to be documented and select **Export** from the context menu.
- In the list of the "Export" window, select report generation for SCODE-CONGRA (see Figure 77).

🖬 Export —		×
Select Generate a report for a SCODE-CONGRA model to the local file system.		5
Select an export wizard:		
type filter text		
<ul> <li>&gt; General</li> <li>&gt; C/C++</li> <li>&gt; Install</li> <li>&gt; Java</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>Report</li> <li>&gt; &gt; Team</li> </ul>		
Over the second seco	Cancel	



3. Click on Next to continue.

🔀 CONGRA Repo	rt Generator	-		×
Generate a Report				
CONGRA File:	D:/Data/SCODE- //WS_tutorial/PhysicalUnits/PhysicalUnits/PhysicalUnits.syq	Brov	vse works	pace
Destination Folder:	D:/Data/SCODE-W/WS_tutorial/PhysicalUnits/Report		Browse	
Report File Type:	Word ~			
Report Name:	PhysicalUnits			
?	< Back Next > Finish		Cance	ł

Figure 78. "CONGRA Report Generator" window

- 4. In the "CONGRA Report Generator" window, do the following:
  - i. Enter or select (via the Browse button) an existing folder for the report.
  - ii. Select the "Report File Type".
  - iii. Enter a name for the report file.

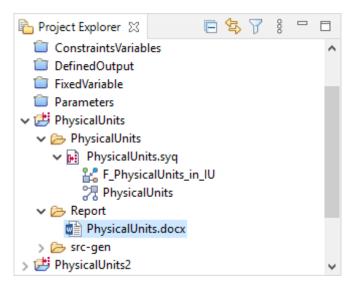


If you enter the name of an existing file with the selected format, that file is overwritten without further inquiry.

- iv. Activate at least one option in the "Choose report parts to be generated" area.
- v. Click on **Finish** to generate the report.

The report is generated with the selected format and stored in the selected folder.

If you selected a folder inside your workspace, you can see the report in the Project Explorer.



5. In the inquiry window, click on **Yes** to open the report.

A report for the PhysicalUnits system, with all report parts generated, is shown in section 9.2.6.4, "SCODE-CONGRA Report".

[11] If you need help to find the "Properties" view, see Figure 3.

[12] "incoming" and "outgoing" are seen from the relation's point of view.

[13] For further information on layout changes, see Storing Layout Changes.

[14] Solver priorities are numbered in descending order. The highest priority is 1.

[15] **MuPAD [deprecated]** support will be discontinued in future SCODE Workbench versions.

[16] If you need help, see <u>To specify the equation</u>.

[17] If you need help, see <u>To create a Flow</u>.

[18] If you need help, see section 5.2.3, "Working with Computations".

[19] If you need help, see To create a SCODE-CONGRA project.

[20] If you need help, see <u>To set up the project</u>.

[21] If you need help, see <u>To generate code</u>.

[22] If you need help, see To generate code for original and inverted flows.

[23] If you need help to find the "Problems" view, see Figure 3.

[24] The normalized equation of an equation <left-hand side> = <right-hand side> is defined as <left-hand side> - <right-hand side> = 0.

[25] See, e.g., en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SI\_base\_unit .

[26] See, e.g., <u>en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SI\_derived\_unit#</u> Derived\_units\_with\_special\_names.

[27] PhysicalUnits2 is a copy of PhysicalUnits (section 5.9.2, "Defining Units in the System SYQ File"), without unit definitions in the system \*.syq file.

[28] See <u>section 9.2.6.2, "C Code for a Flow with Units"</u> and <u>section 9.2.6.3, "MATLAB®</u> <u>Code for a Flow with Units"</u> for code examples.

[29] If you need help, see To open the Execution Environment.

# 6. First Steps with SCODE Workbench

The SCODE Workbench with the SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA tools is an Eclipse-based product. If you are familiar with using an Eclipse environment, then you should feel at home. If SCODE Workbench 3.0 is the first Eclipse-based application you have used, then this chapter provides some basic information to get you started.

### To start the SCODE Workbench for the first time

- 1. Do one of the following to start the SCODE Workbench:
  - Select ETAS SCODE Workbench 3.0 from the start menu.
  - Double-click on the SCODE Workbench 3.0 desktop icon.



🙀 SCODE Workbench Launcher	$\times$
Select a directory as workspace SCODE Workbench uses the workspace directory to store its preferences and development artifacts.	
Workspace: C:\Users\ \SCODE\workspace    Browse	
Use this as the default and do not ask again	
Launch Cancel	

2. In the "SCODE Workbench Launcher" window, enter or select (via the **Browse** button) path and name of the workspace you want to use.

If you enter a non-existing workspace, it is created.

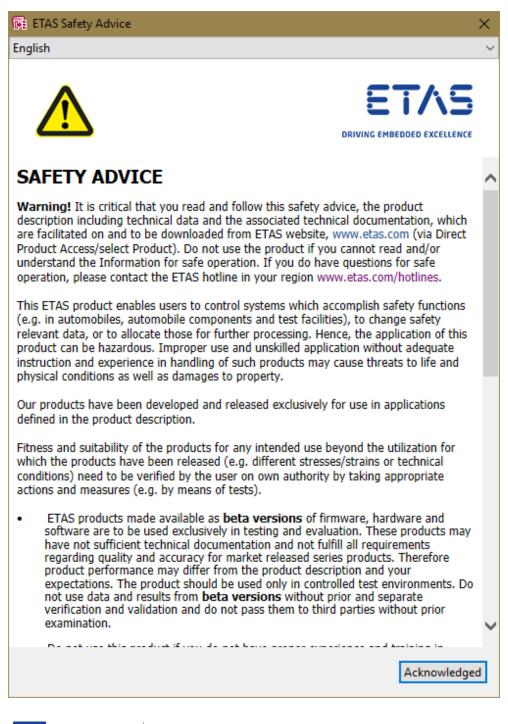
Later, the "Recent Workspaces" list will show previously used workspaces.

3. If desired, activate the Use this as the default and do not ask again option.

The next time you start the SCODE Workbench, the selected workspace opens automatically.

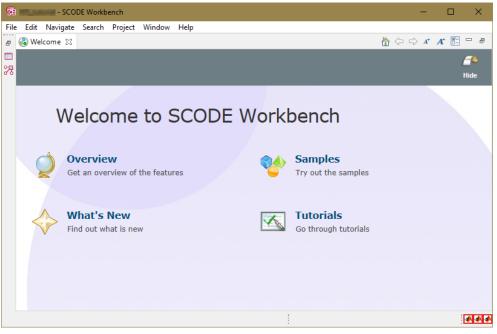
4. Click on OK.

The "ETAS Safety Advice" window opens. It contains safety information in several languages. You can select a language in the combo box at the top of the window.



the SCODE Workbench installation directory, documents	I NOTE	Read the Safety Advice carefully before you click on <b>Acknowledged</b> .
subfolder.		

5. Acknowledge the safety advice.



The SCODE Workbench is now started.

Figure 79. SCODE Workbench window, showing the Welcome page

The Welcome page contains links to useful information.

- 6. To reach the workbench, click on the Hide button at the top right.
- 7. Click on the SCODE-ANALYZER or SCODE-CONGRA button at the top right to select the appropriate perspective for the tool you want to use.

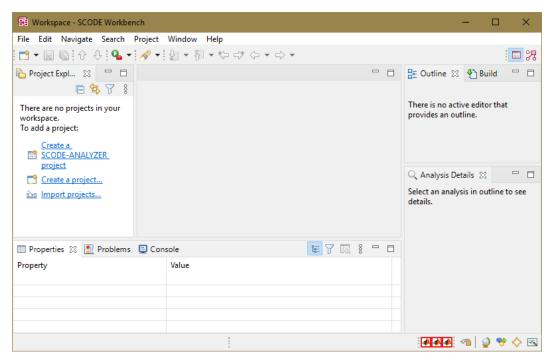


Figure 80. SCODE Workbench window, showing the SCODE-ANALYZER perspective with empty workspace

😥 Workspace - SCODE Workbench					_		×
File Edit Navigate Search Proje	ct Run Window	Help					
📑 🕶 🗟 😨 🐴 🕶 🛷 🕶	월 ▼ 🖗 ▼ 🏷 🛛	* (~	2				口 況
🎦 Project Explorer 🛛 📃 🗖							
🖻 🕏 🍸 🕴							
There are no projects in your workspace. To add a project: Create a SCODE-CONGRA project Create a project Import projects							
🗄 Outline 🛛 🌓 Build 👘 🗖	🖹 Problems 🔀	Properties	<sub> Execution Env</sub>	rironment 📃 Conso	ble	7 8	
	0 items						
There is no active editor that provides	Description		Resource	Path	Location	Туре	
an outline.							
					<b>***</b>	<b>9</b> 😵	♦ 🖾

Figure 81. SCODE Workbench window, showing the SCODE-CONGRA perspective with empty workspace

# 6.1. First Steps with SCODE-ANALYZER

## 6.1.1. Generator Settings

The following generators are available:

- MATLAB
- C
- ESDL
- C++

You can select and configure a generator in the "Preferences" window.

### To select and configure a generator for SCODE-ANALYZER

1. In the SCODE Workbench window, select  $\textbf{Window} \rightarrow \textbf{Preferences}.$ 

The "Preferences" window opens.

2. In the "Preferences" window, expand the "SCODE-ANALYZER" node and go to the "Generator" subnode.

Preferences		– 🗆 X
type filter text	Generator	<> ▼ <> ▼ 8
<ul> <li>&gt; General</li> <li>&gt; C/C++ EHANDBOOK</li> <li>&gt; EMF Compare</li> <li>&gt; Help</li> <li>&gt; Install/Update MATLAB/Simulink</li> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER Diagram</li> <li>&gt; Generator</li> <li>C</li> <li>C++ ESDL</li> <li>MATLAB</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>&gt; Sirius</li> <li>&gt; Team Terminal</li> </ul>	Build         Generate automatically         Generators         MATLAB         C         ESDL         C++         Naming         Function input template         %name%_Type         Generator configuration         Output folder         Use generator specific subfolder         Maximum length of lines in generated code         Dimension representation         Rule generation type	c-gen
? 🏊 🗹		Apply and Close Cancel

Figure 82. "Preferences" window with generator settings for SCODE-ANALYZER

3. In the "Generators" area, select the generator(s) you want to use.

More details about the generators and their configuration are given in the SCODE-ANALYZER User Guide, chapter "Tasks", sections "Code Generation" and "Code Generation preferences".

The user guide is opened via  $Help \rightarrow Help$  Contents.

4. Files are generated in the working directory. Make sure that the respective access rights for this folder are available.

# 6.1.2. Start Using SCODE-ANALYZER

To start using the features of SCODE-ANALYZER it is helpful to start with one of the examples provided with the tool.

### To create an example project for SCODE-ANALYZER

- 1. Open the SCODE Workbench (see step 1 in the previous instruction).
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - $\circ\,$  Right-click in the project explorer and select  $\textbf{New}\rightarrow\textbf{Example}$  from the context menu.
  - Select File  $\rightarrow$  New  $\rightarrow$  Example.
  - Click on the arrow next to the 
     Image: New button and select Example from the dropdown menu.

The "New Example" window opens. It shows the examples for SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA.

New Example -	
Select a wizard	Ď
Wizards:	
<ul> <li>SCODE-ANALYZER Examples</li> <li>Cruise control</li> <li>Pl controller</li> <li>Requirements tracing using YAKINDU Traceability</li> <li>Water tank</li> <li>SCODE-CONGRA Examples</li> <li>Cart pole pendulum</li> <li>Cart pole pendulum</li> <li>Compitudinal vehicle</li> <li>Requirements tracing using YAKINDU Traceability</li> <li>Suspension</li> <li>Tutorial Chapter 1 - Basic triangle</li> <li>Tutorial Chapter 2 - Solving the triangle system</li> <li>Tutorial Chapter 3 - Solving a model with the cache mechanism</li> <li>Tutorial Chapter 4 - Using units</li> </ul>	
Back Next > Finish	Cancel

3. In that window, select a SCODE-ANALYZER example project and click on Next.

The selected project is listed.

🕞 New Example			×
Example Projects			
Create the example projects listed below.			
SCODE-ANALYZER Example - Water Tank			
This is a simple project consisting of water tank example.		^ R	ename
		Ť	
< Back Next > Finish	1 I	Can	ncel

4. Click on Finish to create the sample project.

The example project is imported into your workspace. It is shown in the project explorer.

5. In the project explorer, open the SCODE-ANALYZER Example - Water Tank folder and double-click the water\_tank.scode file.

Workspace - SCODE-ANALYZER Exa	mple - Water Tank/water_tank.scode - SCODE Workbench	– 🗆 ×
File Edit Navigate Search Projec	t Window Help	
📑 🕶 📓 🕼 🗘 🐥 💁 😁		1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
Project Explorer 🔀	□ 🖬 *water_tank.scode 🛛 🗆 🗆	🗄 Outline 🔀 🐴 Build 📃 🗖
🖻 😫		Statistics for: water_tank
SCODE-ANALYZER Example - Water Tank            water_tank.scode        Problem Space       > im Modes (3)       > im Sevents (5)       - <td>Type         Dimension         Alternative 1         Alternative 2         Alternative 3         A           1         CONDITION         "Water level         below minimum         ok         above maximum           2         ACTION         "Outlet valve         closed         open           3         ACTION         "Pump         off         on</td> <td>1 CONDITION dimension 2 ACTION dimensions 3 States on CONDITION dimensions 12 States on CONDITION and ACTION dimensions</td>	Type         Dimension         Alternative 1         Alternative 2         Alternative 3         A           1         CONDITION         "Water level         below minimum         ok         above maximum           2         ACTION         "Outlet valve         closed         open           3         ACTION         "Pump         off         on	1 CONDITION dimension 2 ACTION dimensions 3 States on CONDITION dimensions 12 States on CONDITION and ACTION dimensions
		Q. Analysis Details ∷ □ □ Select an analysis in outline to see details.
	<     Problem Space :      Mode Definition :      Mode Transition :      A Decision Tree :      1	
🔲 Properties 💥 🖹 Problems 📮 C	onsole 8 🗖 🗖	
ZwickyBox: water_tank		
Name: water_tan	k	
Comment: This is the	SCODE essential analysis of the Watertank example. The example is so simple that - in fact - there is no nee	
Description:	Edit	
		। 🗛 🖓 🥠 😒

You are now ready to discover or use SCODE-ANALYZER!

For more information on how to use SCODE-ANALYZER, see <u>chapter 4</u>, <u>SCODE-ANALYZER Tutorial</u> in this manual, and the SCODE-ANALYZER User Guide (opened via **Help**  $\rightarrow$  **Help Contents**).

# 6.2. First Steps with SCODE-CONGRA

### 6.2.1. Settings

Before you use SCODE-CONGRA for the first time, Maxima has to be activated. By default, Maxima is activated. If you want to check the activation, proceed as described in the following instruction.

### To check Maxima activation

1. In the SCODE Workbench window, select **Window**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**.

The "Preferences" window opens.

2. In the "Preferences" window, expand the "SCODE-CONGRA" node and go to the "Solver" subnode.

Preferences	– 🗆 X	
type filter text > General > C/C++ EHANDBOOK > EMF Compare > Help > Install/Update MATLAB/Simulink > Model Validation > Run/Debug > SCODE-ANALYZER > SCODE-ANALYZER > SCODE-CONGRA Build > Diagram Execution Environment > Generator Refactoring > Solver Maxima Maxima/MuPAD cache he MuPAD User supplied cache	Solver Solver Solver Solver Solver Settings Ask in case of ambiguous solutions Use numeric solver for symbolically unsolvable equations Use numeric solver in case of singular solution Log communication to external CAS tool to console Enable Initial Integrity Check for external symbolic solvers Generate assumptions Use external solver with units (experimental) Extract common condition in algebraic loops Partial Derivatives Use solver Selected solver Generate from Solved equations Available solvers User supplied solution cache (Priority: 1) Built-In Solver (Priority: 2, Simple solver with no support for assumptions) Maxima/MUPAD Cache (Priority: 3)	
	Maxima/MuPAD Cache (Priority: 3)  Maxima (Priority: 4, Advanced solver with nearly no support for assumptions)  MuPAD [Incubation] (Priority: 5, Most advanced solver with broad support for assumptions) MuPAD [deprecated] (Priority: 6, Most advanced solver with broad support for assumptions)	
? è 🗹	Restore Defaults     Apply       Apply and Close     Cancel	

Figure 83. "Preferences" window with "Solver" settings for SCODE-CONGRA

- 3. In the "Use Solver" combo box (large arrow in Figure 83), select Selected Solver.
- 4. In the "Available Solvers" area, activate Maxima (Priority: 4 \*).

More details about the generators and their configuration are given in the SCODE-CONGRA User Guide, chapter "Tasks", section "Preferences of ETAS SCODE-CONGRA", subsection "Configuration of the Solvers".

The user guide is opened via  $Help \rightarrow Help$  Contents.

5. Click on Apply.

With that, the internal cache will speed up the tool by reusing solutions already calculated.

- 6. Configure the Maxima installation directory in the "Maxima" subnode (small arrow in Figure 83).
- 7. Click on Apply or Apply and Close.

If you click on Apply, the "Preferences" window remains open.

### To select and configure a generator

To use a code generator, activate the generator as follows.

1. In the SCODE Workbench window, select **Window**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**.

The "Preferences" window opens.

2. In the "Preferences" window, expand the "SCODE-CONGRA" node and go to the "Generator" subnode.

De Preferences			– 🗆 X
type filter text	Generator		← ▼ ⇒ ▼ 8
<ul> <li>&gt; General</li> <li>&gt; C/C++</li> <li>EHANDBOOK</li> <li>&gt; EMF Compare</li> <li>&gt; Help</li> <li>&gt; Install/Update</li> <li>MATLAB/Simulink</li> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA     <ul> <li>Build</li> <li>&gt; Diagram</li> <li>Execution Environment</li> <li>&gt; Generator</li> <li>Refactoring</li> <li>&gt; Solver</li> <li>Syntax Coloring</li> </ul> </li> <li>&gt; Sirius</li> <li>&gt; Team   Terminal</li> </ul>	Generator Generator Generator Generator Generator Generator Gutput folder Use generator specific subfo Suffix for inverse callbacks Prefix for autogenerated variab Function input template Optimize method code Return status of tearing com Use if statement for conditie Generate Extended State Spi Floating point data type width Code Styling Use explicit bracketing Maximum length of lines in ge Boolean expression in if conc Split complex boolean exp Maximum complexity allowe Error Handling Error case handling Validity checks on parameters Validity checks on states Generators C/FMI ESDL MATLAB ETAS ASCMO-MOCA	_INVERSE         _INVERSE         %name%         nputation         onal expressions         ace form additionally         64         nerated code         120         lition         oressions         d         5         Use default value         reject	Restore Defaults Apply
? 占 🗹			Apply and Close Cancel

Figure 84. "Preferences" window with "Generator" settings for SCODE-CONGRA

3. In the "Generators" area, select the generator(s) you want to use.

More details about the generators and their configuration are given in the SCODE-CONGRA User Guide, chapter "Tasks", section "Triggering the generators". The user guide is opened via **Help**  $\rightarrow$  **Help Contents**.

4. Files are generated in the working directory. Make sure that the respective access rights for this folder are available.

# 6.2.2. Start Using SCODE-CONGRA

To start using the features of SCODE-CONGRA, it is helpful to start with one of the examples provided with the tool.

### To create an example project:

- 1. Do one of the following:
  - $\circ\,$  Right-click in the project explorer and select  $\textbf{New}\rightarrow\textbf{Example}$  from the context menu.
  - Select File  $\rightarrow$  New  $\rightarrow$  Example.
  - Click on the arrow next to the 
     Image: New button and select Example from the dropdown menu.

The "New Example" window opens. It shows the examples for SCODE-ANALYZER and SCODE-CONGRA.

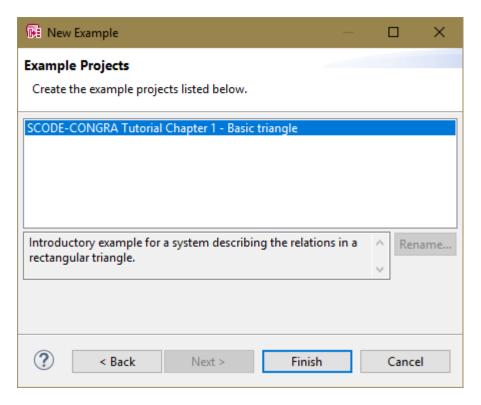
De New Example		
Select a wizard		Ď
Wizards:		
<ul> <li>SCODE-ANALYZER Examples</li> <li>Cruise control</li> <li>Pl controller</li> <li>Requirements tracing using YAKINDU Traceability</li> <li>Water tank</li> <li>SCODE-CONGRA Examples</li> <li>Cart pole pendulum</li> <li>Cart pole pendulum</li> <li>DC motor</li> <li>Longitudinal vehicle</li> <li>Requirements tracing using YAKINDU Traceability</li> <li>Suspension</li> <li>Tutorial Chapter 1 - Basic triangle</li> <li>Tutorial Chapter 2 - Solving the triangle system</li> <li>Tutorial Chapter 3 - Solving a model with the cache mechanis</li> <li>Tutorial Chapter 4 - Using units</li> </ul>	sm	
Over the second seco		Cancel



For most of the functionality of SCODE-CONGRA, it is necessary to activate a Computer Algebra System as solver; see <u>section 6.2.1</u>.

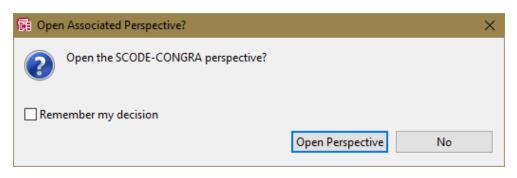
2. In the "New Example" window, select a SCODE-CONGRA example project and click on **Next**.

The selected project is listed.



3. Click on Finish to create the sample project.

If the SCODE Workbench uses the SCODE-ANALYZER perspective, you are asked if you want to use the *SCODE-CONGRA perspective* instead. The SCODE-CONGRA perspective is a selection of views, tabs and pages optimized for SCODE-CONGRA.



4. Click on **Open Perspective** to continue.

You may be asked to select a solution.

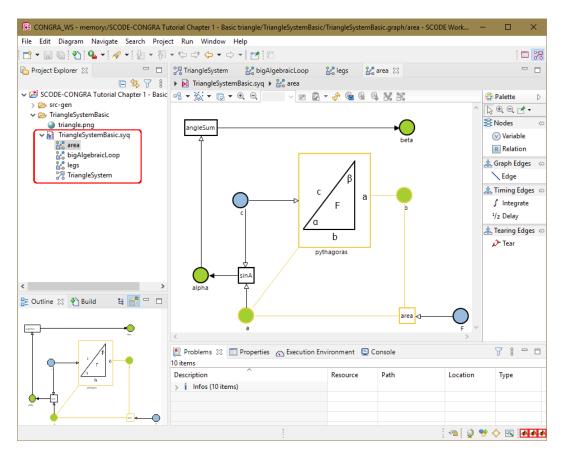
Please pick solution for request -			$\times$
Request to solve $[F=(a^*b)/2, c^2=a^2+b^2]$ for variable(s) a,b in context "area" (numOfVariables: 2,	numOt	Relatior	ns: 2)
a = -sqrt(sqrt(c^4-16*F^2)+c^2)/sqrt(2) (value unknown) b = (sqrt(sqrt(c^4-16*F^2)+c^2)*(sqrt(2)*sqrt(c^4-16*F^2) -sqrt(2)*c^2)) /(8*F) (value unknown )			
a = sqrt(sqrt(c^4-16*F^2)+c^2)/sqrt(2) (value unknown) b = -(sqrt(sqrt(c^4-16*F^2)+c^2) *(sqrt(2)*sqrt(c^4-16*F^2)-sqrt(2)*c^2)) /(8*F) (value unknown )			
a = -sqrt(c^2-sqrt(c^4-16*F^2))/sqrt(2) (value unknown) b = -(sqrt(c^2-sqrt(c^4-16*F^2)) *(sqrt(2)*sqrt(c^4-16*F^2)+sqrt(2)*c^2)) /(8*F) (value unknow n)			
a = sqrt(c^2-sqrt(c^4-16*F^2))/sqrt(2) (value unknown) b = (sqrt(c^2-sqrt(c^4-16*F^2))*(sqrt(2)*sqrt(c^4-16*F^2) + sqrt(2)*c^2)) /(8*F) (value unknown)			
٢			>
		OK	

5. Click on **OK** to accept the default selection.

The example project is imported into your workspace. It is shown in the project explorer.

6. In the project explorer, open the SCODE-CONGRA Tutorial Chapter 1 - Basic triangle folder and double-click on one of the entries below TriangleSystemBasic.syq.

The selected graph opens.



You are now ready to discover or use SCODE-CONGRA!

# 6.3. Simulation in MATLAB®

Image: NOTEWorking installations of MATLAB® and Simulink® are required.Tests have been performed with versions R2016b, R2017b,

R2018b, and R2019b.

To activate interaction with MATLAB for simulation, the connection between SCODE Workbench and MATLAB has to be configured.

# 6.3.1. Uninstall Old Connection to MATLAB®

If an old SCODE-CONGRA version (e.g., 1.5.0) is installed on the PC, make sure that first the *MLConnect Client* gets deleted manually. The default path was C:\Users\<your user id>\Documents\MATLAB. There, the following files and folder need to be deleted:

- MATLABClient folder
- ETASConnect.m file
- sctLaunch.m file

If the MLConnect Client was installed on a different path, make sure that the same files and folders are deleted from that path.

## 6.3.2. Connect Current Version

### To connect SCODE Workbench and MATLAB®

- 1. In the SCODE Workbench window, select **Window**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**.
- 2. In the "Preferences" window, go to the "MATLAB/Simulink" node.

This node lists all MATLAB installations on your computer.

Preferences		– 🗆 X
type filter text	MATLAB/Simulink	
<ul> <li>General</li> <li>C/C++</li> <li>EHANDBOOK</li> </ul>	Server configuration Connection Timeout [seconds] 300	
<ul> <li>&gt; EMF Compare</li> <li>&gt; Help</li> <li>&gt; Install/Update</li> <li>MATLAB/Simulink</li> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> </ul>	Connect with MATLAB versions R2016b R2017b (is not or not properly installed) R2018b R2019b	
> Sirius > Team Terminal		Restore Defaults     Apply       Apply and Close     Cancel

Figure 85. "Preferences" window, "MATLAB/Simulink" node

- 3. Select () the MATLAB version(s) you want to connect.
- 4. Deselect (
  ) the MATLAB version(s) you want to disconnect.
- 5. Click on Apply and Close.

A message window informs you about the result of the configuration process.

More details are given in the following parts of the online help (opened via  $Help \rightarrow Help$  Contents):

- SCODE-ANALYZER User Guide, chapter "Tasks", section "Establish Connection between SCODE and MATLAB"
- SCODE-CONGRA User Guide, chapter "Tasks", section "Using MATLAB and Simulink for simulation"

# 7. Useful Information

This chapter contains useful information for working with the SCODE product family.

# 7.1. SCODE-ANALYZER: Generating TPT Test Cases

SCODE-ANALYZER can generate C code for a model. This C code can be tested with TPT <sup>[30]</sup> test cases, which are also generated by SCODE-ANALYZER.

The challenge in this approach is that TPT can only access global variables of the C code, and SCODE-ANALYZER only generates local variables in the generated functions. So, it is necessary to manually create additional C code that declares global variables which TPT can access, and code that calls the SCODE-ANALYZER-generated C code. This section explains how this code looks like and what steps are necessary to execute the test cases.



It is recommended that you use a TPT version that contains the C/C++ *Platform*. Using an older version is possible, but differs from the procedure described here.

This section is based on TPT 16, it uses the C/C++ Platform.

# 7.1.1. SCODE-ANALYZER Project

First, you need a SCODE-ANALYZER project with working C code generation. This section uses the water tank example; <u>To create an example project for SCODE-ANALYZER</u> explains how to create the project.

You can generate TPT test cases for such a project, provided that the following requirements are met.

• The default transition behavior must be set to non-transition.

You can set the behavior either for the entire workspace in the "Preferences" window (see <u>To set the transition behavior</u>) or for this project in the project properties (<u>Figure 86</u>).

Properties for Water tank	- <b>D</b> ×
type filter text	SCODE-ANALYZER $\Leftrightarrow \checkmark \Leftrightarrow \checkmark \$$
<ul> <li>Resource</li> <li>Builders</li> <li>Project Natures</li> <li>Project References</li> <li>Run/Debug Settings</li> </ul>	C Enable specific settings SCODE-ANALYZER behaviour Default transition behaviour
<ul> <li>SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>Diagram</li> <li>Generator</li> </ul>	Restore Defaults Apply
?	Apply and Close Cancel

Figure 86. "Properties for *<project>*" window, "SCODE-ANALYZER" node

• The "Generation Source" property in the "SCODE-ANALYZER\Generator" node must be set to Mode Transition Matrix (see Figure 25).



This means you have to specify the transition matrix correctly.

- C code generation must be activated.
- As long as you do not focus on testing actions, the "Output type" property can be set to Modes.

Figure 87 shows an example for generator settings that can be used with TPT test case generation.

Properties for Water tank	¢	- 🗆 X
type filter text	Generator	← ▼ ⇒ 8
<ul> <li>Resource</li> <li>Builders</li> <li>Project Natures</li> <li>Project References</li> <li>Run/Debug Settings</li> <li>SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>Diagram</li> </ul>	C Enable specific settings Generators MATLAB C C ESDL C++	
> Generator	Naming       Function input template     input_%name%       Enum type template     %name%_Type	
	Generator configuration Output folder <b>Use generator specific subfolder</b>	src-gen
	Maximum length of lines in generated code Generation source	120 Mode Transition Matrix
	Dimension and mode representation	Enumeration ~
	Rule generation type	Using Rule Definition ~
	Output type Verification	Modes
	Verification code Off	~
	Reduce ruleset prior to generation	
		Restore Defaults Apply
?		Apply and Close Cancel

Figure 87. "Properties for <project>" window, "SCODE-ANALYZER\Generator" node

#### To create a TPT test case

You have to export a test suite.

- 1. Right-click the SCODE-ANALYZER project or the SCODE file and select **Export** from the context menu.
- In the list of the export wizard, select test suite generation for SCODE-ANALYZER (see Figure 88).

Export – D ×
Select Generate a TPT file containing a test suite for a SCODE-ANALYZER model to the local file system.
Select an export wizard: type filter text
O Kart > Finish Cancel

Figure 88. "Export" window with selected SCODE-ANALYZER test suite generation

3. Click on Next to continue.

The "Generate Test Suite" dialog window opens.

- 4. Enter or select (via the **Browse workspace** button) path <sup>[31]</sup> and name of your project's \*.scode file.
- 5. Enter or select (via the **Browse** button) the destination folder.[31]

In this example, the resulting file is stored in the project folder.

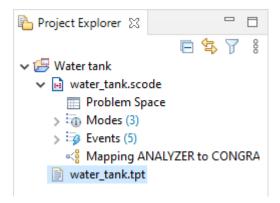
6. If you want to ignore potential actions in the SCODE-ANALYZER project, activate **Exclude action dimensions** \*.

Generate Test Suite							$\times$
Generate Test Su	ite						
Generate a test sui	ite from the mode t	ransition matrix o	f a SCODE-ANALYZ	ZER model.			
ANALYZER File:	D:/Data/SCODE/_/	ANALYZER/WS_TP	T/Water tank/wate	r_tank.scode	Brows	e works	oace
Destination Folder:	D:/Data/SCODE/_/	ANALYZER/WS_TP	T/Water tank			Browse	
🗌 Generate separat	e file for each sourc	e mode					
Exclude action d	Exclude action dimensions from the generation of verification criteria						
?		< Back	Next >	Finish		Cance	I

Figure 89. "Generate Test Suite" window with settings for the example

7. Click on Finish to create the test suite.

The generated file is named <project\_name>.tpt. It is stored in the selected destination folder.



# 7.1.2. Additional C Code

Next, you have to generate C code for the project. [32]

The generated code is stored according to your settings. The following files are generated:

- water tank.c (Table 18)
- water\_tank.h (Table 19)
- water tank Types.h (Table 20)

```
/**
 * @warning
            AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
* @source
                water tank.scode
* @tool
                 SCODE-ANALYZER 3.0.0
 * @options
 *
     Generation source:
                                         Mode Transition Matrix
 *
     Dimension and mode representation: Enumeration
 *
    Rule generation type:
                                         Using Rule Definition
 *
                                          Modes
    Output type:
 *
 **/
#include "water tank.h"
#include "water tank Types.h"
mode Type water tank ModeSelector (mode Type input currentMode,
                              Water level Type input Water level) {
 mode Type mode = mode Type Idle;
 switch (input currentMode) {
    case mode Type Idle:
     if ((input Water level == Water level Type below minimum)) {
      mode = mode Type Fill up;
     } else if ((input_Water_level ==
                                Water level Type above maximum)) {
       mode = mode Type Drain;
      } else {
       mode = mode_Type_Idle;
     }
     break;
    case mode Type Fill up:
     if ((input Water level == Water level Type ok)) {
       mode = mode Type Idle;
     } else {
       mode = mode Type Fill up;
     break;
    case mode Type Drain:
     if ((input Water level == Water level Type ok)) {
       mode = mode_Type_Idle;
     } else {
       mode = mode Type Drain;
      }
     break;
   default: {
     mode = input currentMode;
     break;
    }
 } /* switch (input currentMode)/
 return mode;
} / water tank ModeSelector*/
```

Table 18. water tank.c (C file generated for the water tank example)

```
/**
    ...
    **/
#ifndef WATER_TANK_H
#define WATER_TANK_H
#include "water_tank_Types.h"
extern mode_Type water_tank_ModeSelector(mode_Type
input_currentMode, Water_level_Type input_Water_level);
#endif /* WATER TANK H */
```

Table 19. water tank.h (corresponding header file for water tank.c)

```
/**
 . . .
**/
#ifndef WATER TANK TYPES H
#define WATER TANK TYPES H
/* Generating information for dimension: "mode Type" */
/* Generating enumeration for : mode Type */
typedef enum {
   mode Type Idle,
   mode Type Fill up,
   mode Type Drain
} mode Type;
/* Generating information for dimension: "Water level Type" */
/* Generating enumeration for : Water_level_Type */
typedef enum {
    Water_level_Type_below_minimum,
   Water_level_Type_ok,
Water_level_Type_above_maximum
} Water level Type;
/* Generating information for dimension: "Outlet valve Type" */
/* Generating enumeration for : Outlet valve Type */
typedef enum {
    Outlet valve Type closed,
    Outlet_valve_Type_open
} Outlet valve Type;
/* Generating information for dimension: "Pump Type" */
/* Generating enumeration for : Pump Type */
typedef enum {
   Pump Type_off,
   Pump Type on
} Pump Type;
#endif /* WATER TANK TYPES H */
```

Table 20. water\_tank\_Types.h (defines the required enumerations)

The function that actually contains all the logic is the water\_tank\_mode\_selector function (see <u>Table 18</u>). As the variables are all local variables, an additional C file that creates global variables accessible to TPT is necessary.

You can create the additional file either from within SCODE-ANALYZER, or externally with any text editor. An example for such a file is shown in <u>Table 21</u>. Place it somewhere inside the SCODE-ANALYZER project.

Instead of using an additional C file, you can also define this code as customer wrapper code in TPT.

```
/**
 * manually created to test water_tank_mode_selector
 **/
#include "water_tank.h"
#include "water_tank_Types.h"
Water_level_Type Water_level;
mode_Type mode;
mode_Type currentMode;
void testWaterTankModeSelector() {
    mode=water_tank_ModeSelector(currentMode, Water_level);
}
```

Table 21. C file that defines global variables

The code defines the inputs (Water\_level, currentMode) and the output (mode) as global variables. The testWaterTankModeSelector function is the function that calls the mode selector generated by SCODE-ANALYZER. The included header files are used to make the code know about the input and output data types and the function call of the mode selector.

## 7.1.3. Working in TPT

This section describes how to set up the TPT test project, using the \*.tpt file (see  $\underline{\text{To}}$  create a TPT test case) and the C code (see section 7.1.2).

## 7.1.3.1. Preparations

TPT needs to know the compiler it is supposed to use.

#### To create a compiler configuration

- 1. In the TPT window, select **Options**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**.
- 2. In the "Preferences" window, go to the "General\C Compiler" node.
- 3. Do one of the following:
  - · Make sure that your compiler configuration is correct.
  - Add a new compiler configuration.



TPT can use only compilers that are configured in the "General\C Compiler" node.

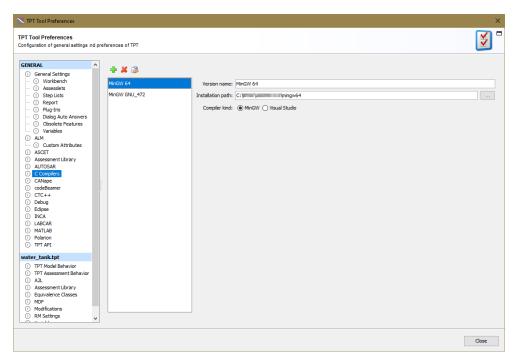


Figure 90. TPT "Preferences" window, "General\C Compiler" node

4. Close the "Preferences" window.

## 7.1.3.2. TPT Project

## To create the TPT project

- 1. Start TPT.
- 2. If the TPT "Welcome" page opens, click on New to create a new, empty project.

Welcome	×
	16
Overview	
Open an existing TPT project.	Create a new TPT project for any other platform.
ASCET	

3. In the main TPT window, select **File**  $\rightarrow$  **Open**.

4. In the file selection window, select the \*.tpt file you created with {project-nameA}, then click on **Open**.

A warning window opens that 55 warnings occurred while loading the \*.tpt file. These warnings occurred because {project-nameA} uses an older TPT version. You can ignore the warnings because Piketec confirmed that TPT will remain able to read old file formats.

5. Click on **Open it anyway**.

The \*.tpt file is imported. The following tree is shown in the TPT "Project" tab:

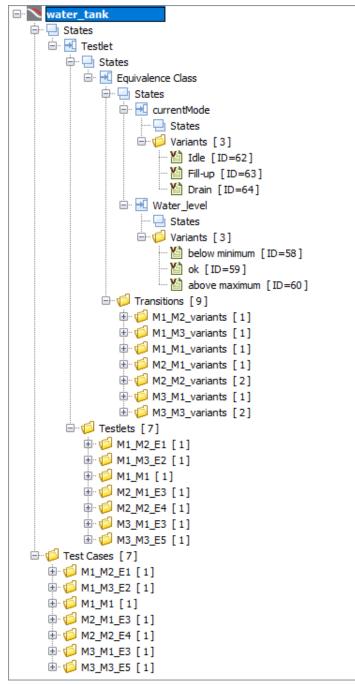


Figure 91. \*.tpt file opened in TPT

To execute the test cases, three steps are required:

- A. Define a test set; see <u>Test Set</u>.
- B. Configure the platform; see Platform.
- C. Execute the test; see Execution.

## Test Set

## To define a test set

1. In the main TPT window, select  $\textbf{Execution} \rightarrow \textbf{Test Set Definition}.$ 

The "Test Set Definition" window opens.

2. Click on the Add a test set button.

A test set is created. The right panel shows all possible test cases.

3. Activate the desired test cases.

Test Set Definition water_tank       Create and manage test sets for the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison and editing.         Image: Constraint of the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison and editing.         Image: Constraint of the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison and editing.         Image: Constraint of the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison and editing.         Image: Constraint of the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison and editing.         Image: Constraint of the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison and editing.         Image: Constraint of the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison and editing.         Image: Constraint of the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison and editing.         Image: Constraint of the execution.         Image: Condition:         Image: Condition:         Image: Requirement set:         Image: Condition:         Image: Requirement set:	Test Set Definition water_tank ×
Test Set         Image: Set Set         Image: Set Set         Image: Set Set Set Set         Image: Set	Create and manage test sets for the execution. Multiple test sets can be selected for comparison
	Test Set         Image: Construction of the set of th
	Requirement set:
Restrict to linked test cases	

Figure 92. "Test Set Definition" window with test set (all test cases activated)

4. Close the "Test Set Definition" window.

## Platform

#### To configure the platform

1. In the main TPT window, select **Execution**  $\rightarrow$  **Platform Configuration**.

The "Platform Configuration" window opens.

2. In that window, click on the Add Platform Configuration button and create a new C/C++ Platform.

Note: Platform Configuration					
Platform Configuration Create and manage platforms					
<b>₽</b> × ⊗   ∧ ∨ №					
æ	ASCET Platform				
e.	ASCET@FUSION Platform				
R	Assessment Platform				
Ø	AUTOSAR Platform				
C++ C	C/C++ Platform				
-2-	CANoe Platform				

The platform is shown in the "Platform Configuration" window (Figure 93).

Platform Configuration						×
Platform Configuration Create and manage platforms					(	
<ul> <li>♣ ※ ◎   ▲ ♥ 82</li> <li>⊕ <sup>C</sup><sup>+</sup><sub>C</sub><sup>+</sup> C/C++ Platform</li> </ul>	A No compiler has bee VM settings	n specified or the specified compiler could r		History size [steps]: 100		
	Enforce single threa					]
	Source settings					
	Compiler:				<ul> <li>Compile as 64 bit</li> </ul>	
	Project root folder:	\${tpt.tptfile.dir}\				
	Sources:	🖶 🗟 🗶 🔷 🗸				
		Source		Extra Options	Analyze Headers	
	A2L interface file:					
	AZL Interface file:	Analyze sources	code interface	nore includes		
				lore includes		
	Test driver generation					
	Mapping:	<none></none>			~	
	TASMO instrumentation:	Full Instrumentation V				
	Test driver I/O:	Enable Read/Write for output channel	s 🔄 Initialize interface va	ariables with pointer types in C		
		Include I/O consistency check	Round scaling result	s		
	Output folder:	\${tpt.tptfile.dir}\.tptgenerated				
				E Gene	erate and Compile test driv	er
						Close

Figure 93. "Platform Configuration" window with newly created platform

3. In the "Compiler" combo box, select the compiler you want to use.



Only compilers defined in the "Preferences" window (see <u>To create a compiler configuration</u>) are available.

4. If you are using a 64 bit compiler, activate the **Compile as 64 bit** option.

	Source settings		
	Compiler:	MinGW 64	Compile as 64 bit
Project root folder:		MinGW 64	
	rojectrootroiden	MinGW GNU_472	
	Conservation		

5. In the "Sources" area, add the C files.

In the example, the generated water\_tank.c and the manually created testnWaterTankModeSelector.c are added (see also section 7.1.2).

Sources:	🕨 🗟 🗶 🗛 🗸					
	Source	Source Extra Options Analyze Header				
	c src-gen\C\testWaterTankModeSelector.c	src-gen/C\testWaterTankModeSelector.c				
	c src-gen\C\water_tank\water_tank.c					

The "Platform Configuration" window should look as follows:

Platform Configuration						×
Platform Configuration Create and manage platforms						
	VM settings Step size [5]: Enforce single thread Source settings Compiler:		meout [s]: Imin	History size [steps]: 100	Compile as 64	bit
	Project root folder: Sources:	\${tpt.tptfile.dir}\				
		Source src-gen/C/testWaterTankMod src-gen/C/water_tank/water_	deSelector.c	Extra Options	Analyze Headers	3
	A2L interface file:	Analyze sources	Show code interface	ore includes		
	Test driver generatio	n				
	Mapping:	<none></none>				$\sim$
	TASMO instrumentation:	Full Instrumentation $\sim$				
	Test driver I/O:	Enable Read/Write for output ch	channels 🔄 Initialize interface va	riables with pointer types in C		
		Include I/O consistency check	Round scaling results			
	Output folder:	\${tpt.tptfile.dir}\.tptgenerated				
				Je Gener	ate and Compile test (	driver
					[	Close

Figure 94. "Platform Configuration" window with configured platform

Next, the variables and functions are analyzed, and the interface is exported.

#### To import the interface

1. In the "Platform Configuration" window (Figure 94), click on the **Analyze sources** button.

The "Code interface" window opens. It lists the added C files and their elements.

N Code interface	×
Select functions and variables to connect to TPT	
Functions can be connected with TPT in different ways. You can either schedule t	them which means that they will be
periodically called within the generated test frame or you can import them and call	them within your steplists.
A The C code configuration was not imported, please extract the interface.	
Search	s (v) , (f) u ,
Name	Details
⊡. c src-gen\C\testWaterTankModeSelector.c	
Water_level: Water_level_Type	connect
····(V) currentMode: mode_Type	connect
····(V) mode: mode_Type	connect
(f) <sup>u</sup> testWaterTankModeSelector(): void	schedule
🛱 🖻 src-gen \C \water_tank \water_tank.c	
(f) water_tank_ModeSelector(input_currentMode:mode_Type, in	nput_Water_level:Wi
i 🗐 unresolved references	
	Import interface Cancel

Figure 95. "Code interface" window

2. Make sure that the global variables in the additional C file are connected.

Name	Details
(V) Water_level: Water_level_Type	connect 🗸
(V) currentMode: mode_Type	ignore
(V) mode: mode_Type	connect

TPT can access only connected variables.

3. For the function in the additional C file, select schedule.

Name	Details
□ c) src-gen\C\testWaterTankModeSelector.c	
····(V) Water_level: Water_level_Type	connect
(v) currentMode: mode_Type	connect
····( <b>v</b> ) mode: mode_Type	connect
(f) <sup>u</sup> testWaterTankModeSelector(): void	schedule 🗸 🗸
💼 🖻 src-gen\C\water_tank\water_tank.c	ignore
	client-function
🛐 unresolved references	schedule

This function (testWaterTankModeSelector in the example) calls the function under test. With the schedule setting, it is executed periodically.

 Set the function in the generated C file (water\_tank\_Mode\_Selector in the example) to ignore or client-function.

It is necessary to include that file that TPT knows about the function under test.

Both selections shown in Figure 96 work.

Code interface	×
Select functions and variables to connect to TPT	
unctions can be connected with TPT in different ways. You can either schedule them veriodically called within the generated test frame or you can import them and call them	-
The C code configuration was not imported, please extract the interface.	
Search	S (v) , (f) u ,
Name	Details
□·· ⓒ src-gen \C \testWaterTankModeSelector.c	
(V) Water_level: Water_level_Type	connect
(v) currentMode: mode_Type	connect
(v) mode: mode_Type	connect
(f) <sup>u</sup> testWaterTankModeSelector(): void	schedule
□ c src-gen \C \water_tank \water_tank.c	
(f) water_tank_ModeSelector(input_currentMode:mode_Type, input	t_Water_level:Wi
unresolved references	
Code interface	×
Select functions and variables to connect to TPT	
Functions can be connected with TPT in different ways. You can either sche	edule them which means that they will be
periodically called within the generated test frame or you can import them and	-
Search	s (v) (f) u
Name	Details
src-gen\C\testWaterTankModeSelector.c	
(V) Water_level: Water_level_Type	connect
(V) currentMode: mode_Type	connect
····( <b>v</b> ) mode: mode_Type	connect
(f) <sup>u</sup> testWaterTankModeSelector(): void	schedule
: src-gen\C\water_tank\water_tank.c	
(f) water_tank_ModeSelector(input_currentMode:mode_T)	ype, input_Water_level:Wiclient-function
unresolved references	
🔁 unresolved references	

Figure 96. Working selections in the "Code interface" window

5. Click on Import interface.

The "Import Interface" window opens. It displays the information found in the C files.

🚬 Import In	terface							×
Import Inter Choose signal		functions from the list and co	n figure th	ie import.				
Synchronizati	on: 🔿 Name	External Name Mappi	ng: <ne< th=""><th>w Mapping&gt; 🗸 🙆 🖸 🚺 🕼</th><th>🚯 🚺 (f) 🗹 Change</th><th>ed 🗹 Unchanged 🗹 New 🗹 Remo</th><th>wed   穿 Fil</th><th>ter</th></ne<>	w Mapping> 🗸 🙆 🖸 🚺 🕼	🚯 🚺 (f) 🗹 Change	ed 🗹 Unchanged 🗹 New 🗹 Remo	wed   穿 Fil	ter
Status	Action	Rename	() Туре	8 Name	🖲 Data type	🕈 Value	() Mode	<b>₽</b>
Changed	Ignore		Θ	• currentMode	Mode_Type	Mode_Type_Idle (	) NONE	^
Changed	Ignore		G	- o mode	Mode_Type	Mode_Type_Idle (	) NONE	
Changed	Ignore		Θ	- • Water_level	Water_level_Type	Water_level_Type_below_minimum (	) NONE	
New	Ignore			Mode_Type	int32			
New	Ignore		T	Water_level_Type	int32			
Default /	All Igr	nore All Default Selec	ted	Hide new signals in other mappings	o mapping 🗌 Import val	ues to mapping		~
H Expor	t to Excel	🎾 Guess rename				ОК	Cano	:el

Figure 97. "Import Interface" window

6. Click on **Default All** to select the actions TPT suggests for the elements.

🚬 Import In	terface			
Import Interf Choose signal		functions from the list and config	jure the im	port.
Synchronizatio	on: 🔿 Name	External Name   Mapping:	<new ma<="" th=""><th>apping&gt;</th></new>	apping>
Status	Action	Rename	() Туре	🛛 Nar
Changed	Modify		C	···· 0
Changed	Modify		C	··· 0
Changed	Modify		C	··· 0
New	Add			÷mo
New	Add			÷∙Wa

- 7. Click on OK to close the "Import Interface" window and import the interface.
- 8. In the "Platform Configuration" window, click on **Generate and compile test driver**.
- 9. If no errors occurred, close the "Platform Configuration" window.

If inconsistencies between configuration and C files are found, you are asked if you want to continue with code generation. It is strongly recommended that you click on **No** in the message window to abort code generation. The following instruction may solve the problem.

#### To resolve inconsistencies

- 1. Close the "Platform Configuration" window.
- 2. In the main TPT window, select **View**  $\rightarrow$  **Declaration Editor**.
- 3. In the "Declaration Editor" window , delete all existing declarations.

<b>N</b>	)ecla	ration	Editor	w	ater_t	ank																				×
File	Viev	v To	ls																							
-	÷	-	•	3	6	RÎ	Ŧ.	- 6	B Ma	apping:	по таррі	ng selecto	ed		~	1	G	. P	1	e e 🕡 🚳	DEC DI	N HEX	Sele	ect unused	Search	
	Na	me			3	`				Data	type	Unit	Value	•					1	Equivalence class set	Recor	d Mod	le	Group	Description	₽
C		• cu	rentMo	ode	Delet	e sele	cted ite	ems (	Delete)	mode	Туре					mode	_Туре	e_Idle (	(0)			OUT				~
C	-	• mo								mode	Туре					mode	_Туре	e_Idle (	(0)			OUT				
G	L.,	• Wa	iter_le	vel						Wate	_level_Type	:	Wate	er_lev	el_Typ	pe_bek	w_mir	nimum (	(0)			OUT				
<																									:	>
Hide	deta	ils																								
Ger	neral	Equiv	alence	Class	s Set																					
6	) Ch	annel					```	~	Data typ	be: <v< th=""><th>arious&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>··•</th><th>Descri</th><th>otion:</th><th></th><th>-</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>_</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></v<>	arious>				··•	Descri	otion:		-				_			
Na	me:	* 3 ro	vs sele	cted	*																					
Gr	oup:								Mode:	ou	r				$\sim$											
Un	it:						``	~			Record															
Va	lue:	0 (Ob	00000	0000	00000	00000	000000	00000	00 0x0	000000	0)															

Figure 98. "Declaration Editor" window

- 4. Close the "Declaration Editor" window.
- 5. Repeat the procedure in To import the interface.

The test driver generation should now complete without further problems.

#### Execution

Once test driver generation was successful, you can execute the test cases.

#### To execute test cases

- 1. In the main TPT window, select **Execution**  $\rightarrow$  **Execution Configuration**.
- 2. In the "Execution Configuration" window, select a test set from the "Test set" combo box.

Execution Configuration						×
🖶 🗔 🗶 🕃   🔺 🗸						
Default Configuration	🛞 General 🛛 🌾	> Attributes	Storage	Report Settings	() Global Assessment	
	Data storage					
	Directory:	\${tpt.tptfile.di	r}\testdata\\${tp	ot.execconfigname.filen	ame}	🧃
						Advanced
	Report Format:	UTML (ombodd	led resources)			
		HTML (embeud	ieu resources)	~		
	Report directory:					🥑
						Advanced
	Execution					
	Mode	Normal n	node		Cancel	when 9999 tests failed
:	Platform:	C++ C/C++ Pla	tform			/ 🚳
	Test set:	Selected tes	t cases (7)		\ \	
		Selected tes				
	Parameter set:	Test Set <i>(7</i> )				
	Variables:					(3)
	Back-to-Back:	<none></none>			\ \	1 63
	buck to buck.	SHORES				- Sept.
	Execute		Dashboard	Assess	Report	
	8	6				
	Use one core	Save TPT file b	before running		▶ Run 🖕 🎘 Debug	Close

Figure 99. "Execution Configuration" window

- 3. If desired, activate Save TPT file before running.
- 4. Click on Run.

If a warning regarding file format changes opens, click on **yes** to continue.

The tests are executed. Results are displayed in the "Build Progress" window. Passed tests are marked with green hooks (see <u>Figure 100</u>), failed tests are marked with red flashes ( **bone (execution error).**).

N [7/7] TPT Build Progress		©. <b>4</b>			- [		×
Signals Test Report Reclassify Start	Start Selected Pause Cancel [	Debug Signals Overview Report	From	То		Result	Ę
Default Configuration	Done,	Test case: M3_M3_E5	1			~	~
C++ C/C++ Platform	Done.	Initialization					
Test Cases		Execution					
M1_M2_E1		🛱 🐼 Assessment		0s	40ms	<b>~</b>	
T M1_M2_E1	<ul> <li>Done.</li> </ul>	Report/Test Informa		0s	40ms		
M1_M3_E2		🖶 🐺 'M3_M3_1' (in state '		0s	20ms	~	
M1_M3_E2	Done.		'Testlet step no. 2')	20ms	40ms	~	
M1 M1	• Doner	Report generation					
T) M1_M1	🖌 Done.	Summary					
M2_M1_E3	- Dones						
M2_M1_E3	V Done.						
M2_M2_E4	♥ Done.						
M2_M2_E4	🖌 Done.						
M3 M1 E3	♥ Done.						
M3_M1_E3	🖌 Done.						
M3_M3_E5	V Done.						
M3_M3_E5	🖌 Done.						
• M3_M3_E5	V Done,						
Reading parameters from platf Starting test executable "D:\\ Writing parameter file testca. Writing parameter file testca. Writing parameters to platfor Compilation started (lst pass Compilation started (lst pass Info file generation started. [Execution] Executions Starting test executable "D:\\ saving tracks done	<pre>orm C/C++ Platform. ETASData\SCODE-3.0\_ANALY se_exchange.params.xml. se_exchange.params_to_pla m C/C++ Platform. ).</pre>	S_IPT2\Water tank\testdata\Def /ZER\WS_IPT2\Water tank\.tptge atform.tptbin. /ZER\WS_IPT2\Water tank\.tptge	 enerated\bin\IPT_Te:	stDriver.	exe" -r	"D:\E	T
Done. Execution finished. [Summary] Done.							
<						)	2

Figure 100. "TPT Build Progress" window, all tests passed

To analyze the signals, select a test case and click on the **Signals** button <sup>[33]</sup> in the toolbar of the "TPT Build Progress" window to open the TPT Signal Viewer. See the TPT online help for further information.

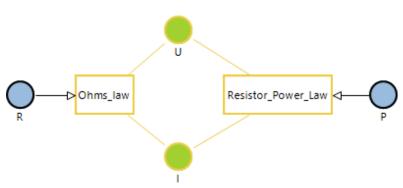
Test data '//M3_M3_E5/M3_M3_E5' [C/C++ Platform]	-		×
File Edit View Filter Table Interpolation View Signals			
୬ 🖉 🚽 🔍   🖼 🗮   🖾   🗮 🖃 💾 🕂 🔶			3 6
Time: Os	M3_M3_E5 🔀		×
Name Value Walue Walue Value V	1.00		
	0.75	0.75	
Steplist (M3_M3_2', Testlet step no. 2',n/a     \$\vee VTPT_TestResult1     \$\vee Vter_levelWater_level_Type_above	0.26	E-0.25	
	0.00	0.00	
	0.000 0.005 0.010 0.015 0.020 0.025 0.030 0.035 0.0	ю	
	main:		×
	Testlet: M3_M3_E5		$\mathbf{x}$
	Testlet:		$\mathbf{M}$
	M3_M3_E5: Section 1 M3_M3_E5: Section 2		
	Equivalence Class;		
	M3_M3_1: Section 1 M3_M3_1: Section 2		
	Equivalence Class:		
	M3_M3_2: Section 1 M3_M3_2: Section 2	_	
	0.000 0.005 0.010 0.015 0.020 0.025 0.030 0.035 0.0		

Figure 101. TPT Signal Viewer

# 7.2. SCODE-CONGRA: Colors

Color		Meaning	Example
Fill cold	ors		
	light grey	undefined node	see <u>Example: Explicit Output,</u> <u>Unused Nodes</u>
	green1	free variable	see <u>Example: Inputs, Implicit</u> Outputs, Algebraic Loop
	light grey	parameter	see <u>Example: Parameter, Fixed</u> <u>Variable</u>
	orange1ª	argument	
	blue1	input	see <u>Example: Inputs, Implicit</u> Outputs, Algebraic Loop
	green2ª	tearing variable	
	white	relation	see <u>Example: Inputs, Implicit</u> Outputs, Algebraic Loop
	dark greyª	relation with subsystem	
	light yellowª	relation with char. table/map	
	orange2ª	relation with conditional equation subsystem	
	pinkª	tearing relation	
Edge/b	order colors		
	black	normal edge	see <u>Example: Inputs, Implicit</u> Outputs, Algebraic Loop
	blue2	underconstrained (sub-)graph	see Example: Underconstrained
	red	overconstrained (sub-)graph	and Overconstrained
	yellow	algebraic loop	see <u>Example: Inputs, Implicit</u> Outputs, Algebraic Loop
	brownª	subgraph with intrinsic BNS	
	pinkª	teared algebraic loop	
	rosyª	algebraic loop in teared algebraic loop	
a: See	the SCODE-	CONGRA User Guide for more	information.

Table 22. SCODE-CONGRA graphs - CONGRA Classic colors and meanings



## Example: Inputs, Implicit Outputs, Algebraic Loop

Figure 102. Flow with inputs, implicit outputs, and algebraic loop

The flow in Figure 102 contains the following elements:

- variables I, P, R, U
- relation Ohms law: U = R \* I
- relation Resistor Power Law: P =U \* I

Variables R and P are marked as inputs. They use the fill color blue1 and thin black borders.

Variables U and I are free, but they can be computed. Therefore, they use fill color green1.

The relations use the fill color white.

Both relations and the variables I and U form the algebraic loop. They, as well as the connections between them, use the border color <u>yellow</u>.

## Example: Explicit Output, Unused Nodes

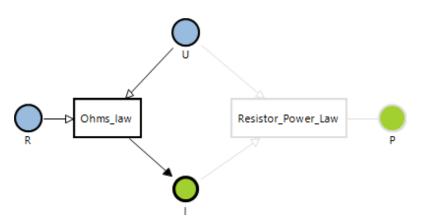


Figure 103. Flow with relations, inputs, explicit output, and unused parts

The flow in Figure 103 contains the same elements as the flow in Figure 102.

Variable I is marked as output. It uses fill color green1 and a thick black border.

Relation Resistor\_Power\_Law and variable P are not required to compute the explicit output I. Therefore, they, and the connecting edges, use light grey as border color.

Variables P is free, but it can, in principle, be computed. Therefore, it uses fill color green1.

# Example: Parameter, Fixed Variable

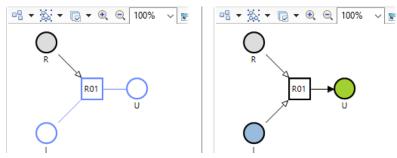


Figure 104. System graph (left) and flow (right) with relation, parameter, variables

System graph and flow in Figure 104 contain the following elements:

- variables I, U
- parameter R
- relation R01: U = R \* I

R is specified as parameter, it uses the fill color light grey, both in the system graph and in the flow.

A fixed variable uses the fill color light grey in a flow, but it looks like free variables in the system graph. See <u>Figure 56</u> for an example.

## Example: Underconstrained and Overconstrained

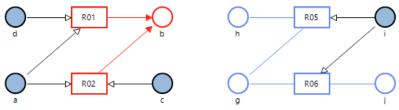


Figure 105. Flow with underconstrained and overconstrained parts

The flow in Figure 105 contains the following elements:

- variables a, b, c, d, g, h, i, j
- relation R01: a = b + 2 + d
- relation R02: 3\*b = a + c
- relation R05: g = h i
- relation R06: g 2\*i = j

Variable b is determined by R01 and R02, i,e, b is overconstrained. Therefore, the borders of b, R01, R02 and the connecting edges use the border color red.

One input variable, i, is not sufficient to compute free variables g, h and j; g, h, and j are underconstrained. Therefore, the borders of g, h, j, R05, R06 and the connecting edges use the border color blue2.

# 7.3. SCODE Workbench: Installing Yakindu Traceability

This section describes the installation of Yakindu Traceability in the SCODE Workbench.

Image: NOTEYakindu Traceability is a requirements traceability management<br/>tool created and sold by *itemis AG*.For any information beyond how to install Yakindu Traceability<br/>into SCODE Workbench, please contact www.itemis.com/.

When you buy Yakindu Traceability, you will receive a ZIP file, the *YT repository*. Unzip that repository to a local folder on your PC.

### To set up SCODE Workbench for Yakindu Traceability installation

- 1. Start the SCODE Workbench.
- 2. Select **Window**  $\rightarrow$  **Preferences**.
- 3. In the "Preferences" window, go to the "General\Network Connections" node and do the following:
  - i. Set the "Active Provider" to Manual (A in Figure 106).
  - ii. Select the HTTP schema (B in Figure 106) and click on the Edit button.
  - iii. In the "Edit Proxy Entry" window, enter host, port, your user and your password, then click on **OK**.

😥 Edit Pr	oxy Entry			×
Schema:	НТТР			
Host:	8 page debault con		Port:	
Require	s Authentication:			
User:	matthe			
Password:	*****			
		ОК	Cance	1

- iv. Edit the HTTPS (C in Figure 106) schema in the same way.
- v. Click on **Apply**.

ype filter text		N	etw	ork Con	nections					$\langle \neg$	• 🗘 •
<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Appearance</li> <li>Compare/Patch</li> <li>Content Types</li> </ul>	^			e Provide / entries	r: Manual V	(A)					
<ul> <li>&gt; Editors         <ul> <li>Globalization</li> <li>Keys</li> <li>Link Handlers</li> <li>&gt; Network Connections</li> <li>Perspectives</li> <li>Project Natures</li> <li>Quick Search</li> <li>Search</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Ì	(C)		Sche HTTP HTTPS SOCKS HTTP	Host Dynamic	Port	Provider Manual Manual Manual Native	Auth Yes Yes No	User	Password	Clea
<ul> <li>&gt; Security</li> <li>&gt; Startup and Shutdown UI Freeze Monitoring</li> <li>&gt; User Storage Service Web Browser</li> <li>&gt; Workspace</li> <li>&gt; C/C++</li> </ul>	~		$\square$	Host localhos 127.0.0.1		Provider Manual Manual		R	lestore Def	faults	Add Host Edit Remove Apply

The "General\Network Connections" node should look as follows:

Figure 106. "Preferences" window, "General\Network Connections" node

- 4. Go to the "Install/Updates\Available Software Sites" node and make sure that *only* the following update sites are enabled:
  - Eclipse Luna for BIRT 4.4.2

(available at download.eclipse.org/releases/luna/)

• Eclipse (current TP version)

(available at download.eclipse.org/releases/2020-09/)

type filter text	Available Software Sites			⇔ - ⇒ -
<ul> <li>&gt; General</li> <li>&gt; C/C++</li> <li>EHANDBOOK</li> <li>&gt; EMF Compare</li> <li>&gt; Help</li> <li>&gt; Install/Update</li> <li>Available Software Sites</li> <li>MATLAB/Simulink</li> <li>&gt; Model Validation</li> <li>&gt; Run/Debug</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-ANALYZER</li> <li>&gt; SCODE-CONGRA</li> <li>&gt; Sirius</li> <li>&gt; Team</li> <li>Terminal</li> </ul>	type filter text         Name         Image: CDT         Image: CDT	Location http://download.eclipse.org/tools/cdt/releases/10.0 http://download.eclipse.org/ease/update/release http://download.eclipse.org/releases/2020-09/ http://download.eclipse.org/releases/luna/ http://download.eclipse.org/releases/luna/ http://download.eclipse.org/releases/luna/ http://veger.github.com/eclipse-gef-imageexport http://download.eclipse.org/mylyn/releases/latest	× Enabled Disabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	Add Edit Remove Reload Disable Import Export

Figure 107. "Preferences" window, "Install/Update\Available Software Sites" node

- 5. If they are not listed, use the Add button to add the missing site(s).
- 6. Click on Apply and Close.

## To install Yakindu Traceability into SCODE Workbench

1. In the SCODE Workbench window, select  $Help \rightarrow Install New Software$ .

🛱 Install						×
Available Software Select a site or enter the location of a site.						
Work with: <sup>8</sup> type or select a site		~	Add		Mana	ge
type filter text					Select	All
Name	Version			[	Deselee	ct All

- 2. In the "Install" window, click on Add.
- 3. In the "Add Repository" window, do the following:

🖬 Add R	Repository —	
Name:	YT repo for TP 2020-09 with Xtext 2.23	Local
Location:	file:/D:/Temp/YT2/yt-repository/	Archive
ОК		
?	Add	Cancel

- i. In the "Name" field, enter a meaningful name for the repository.
- ii. Click on Local.
- iii. In the file selection window, select the folder where you <u>stored the repository</u>, then click on **Select folder**.
- iv. Click on Add.

The repository name and file path appear in the "Work with" field of the "Install" window. The repository content is shown in the table below.

Work with:	Nork with: YT repo for TP 2020-09 with Xtext 2.23 - file:/D:/Temp/YT2/yt-repository, V Add					
type filter t	ext			Select All		
Name Version				Deselect All		
> 000 com.yakindu.traceability						
> D00 Third party dependencies						
> 🗆 💷 U	Incategorized					

4. Expand the top and bottom nodes and select the features as shown in Figure 108.

De Install	—	
<b>Available Software</b> Check the items that you wish to install.		
Work with: T repo for TP 2020-09 with Xtext 2.23 - file:/D:/Temp/YT2/y	t-repository/ ~ Add	Manage
type filter text		Select All
Name	Version	Deselect All
✓ ■ IO com.yakindu.traceability		
🗍 🖗 Traceability Adapter for ETAS ASCET Blockdiagrams	1.1.2052.202012071641	
🖓 🖗 Traceability Adapter for Xtext Feature	1.1.2052.202012071641	
Traceability Analysis Model and Services Feature	1.1.2052.202012071634	
✓ Increability Analysis Perspective	1.1.2052.202012071634	
Inceability Attribute Mapping Storage Feature	1.1.2052.202012071641	
Inceability Core Feature	1.1.2052.202012071634	
🖓 🖗 Traceability Dashboard Feature	1.1.2052.202012071634	
Reality Excel Storage Feature	1.1.2052.202012071641	
🖓 🌆 Traceability Link By Query Storage	1.1.2052.202012071641	
Martin Traceability Port for Eclipse XML Feature	1.1.2052.202012071641	
Reality Port for ETAS ASCET SCT Feature	1.1.2052.202012071641	
✓ Include the provide the	1.1.2052.202012071641	
Traceability Port for MS Word Feature	1.1.2052.202012071641	
V Receability Snapshot Feature	1.1.2052.202012071634	
✓ Increase in principality catalog	1.1.2052.202012071641	
> 100 Third party dependencies		
✓ ✓ IOD Uncategorized		
VAKINDU Licensemanagement	3.0.0.202006270400	
VAKINDU Licensemanagement UI	3.1.0.202006270400	
16 items selected		
Details		
		^
		~
	New Alexandread Street (	
	items that are already installed	
Group items by category What i	is <u>already installed</u> ?	
Show only software applicable to target environment		
Contact all update sites during install to find required software		
(?) < Back	Next > Finish	Cancel

Figure 108. "Install" window with Yakindu Traceability features selected for installation

5. Click on Next to continue.

In the "Install" window, the "Install Details" page opens. It lists all components selected for installation.

6. Click on Next to continue.

In the "Install" window, the "Review Licenses" page opens. It lists the liccense agreements for the selected components.

🛱 Install	– 🗆 X
Review Licenses Licenses must be reviewed and accepted before the softwar	e can be installed.
Licenses:	License text:
[Enter License Description here.]     Eclipse Foundation Software User Agreement     Eclipse Foundation Software User Agreement     Eclipse Foundation Software User Agreement     General Terms and Conditions of ITEMIS AG for Software	[Enter License Description here.]         icenses         I accept the terms of the license agreements         I do not accept the terms of the license agreements
? < B	ack Next > Finish Cancel

- 7. Read the license agreements, then activate I accept the terms of the license agreements.
- 8. Click on **Finish** to start the installation.

Installing Yakindu Traceability can take quite some time. During the process, the "Certificates" window opens.

Certificates	<
Do you trust these certificates?	
Eclipse.org Foundation Inc.; IT; Eclipse.org Foundation Inc.	
Select All Deselect All	
✓ Eclipse.org Foundation Inc.; IT; Eclipse.org Foundation Inc.	]
<ul> <li>Eclipse.org Foundation Inc.; IT; Eclipse.org Foundation Inc.</li> <li>DigiCert High Assurance Code Signing CA-1; www.digicert.com; DigiCert Inc</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>DigiCert High Assurance EV Root CA; www.digicert.com; DigiCert Inc GTE CyberTrust Global Root; GTE CyberTrust Solutions Inc.; GTE Corporation</li> </ul>	
Details	
Accept selected Cancel	

9. In the "Certificates" window, select the certificate(s) you trust, then click on **Accept** selected.

When the installation is complete, you are asked to restart the SCODE Workbench.

Do **not** restart the SCODE Workbench. Instead, click on **Cancel** and exit the SCODE Workbench. After that, proceed as described in <u>To update the SCODE Workbench</u>.

#### To update the SCODE Workbench

NOTE

This procedure requires administrator rights.

1. Download the JDK needed to run Yakindu Traceability.

The JDK is available at github.com/AdoptOpenJDK/openjdk11-binaries/releases/ download/jdk-11.0.10+9/OpenJDK11U-jdk\_x64\_windows\_hotspot\_11.0.10\_9.zip.

- 2. Unzip the JDK to a folder (e.g., C:  $\Data \jdk-11.0.10+9$ ) on your computer.
- 3. In the Windows file system, navigate to your SCODE Workbench installation.
- 4. Replace the content of the jre folder with the JDK content you downloaded in the previous step (e.g., to C:\Data\jdk-11.0.10+9).

To do so, you may perform the following two steps:

i. In the SCODE Workbench installation directory, rename the existing jre folder (e.g., to jre-SCODE Workbench).

- ii. Copy or move the unzipped JDK folder (e.g., jdk-11.0.10+9) to the SCODE Workbench installation directory and rename it to jre.
- 5. Start the SCODE Workbench and use it together with Yakindu Traceability.

B WS_TPT2 - Water tank/src-gen/testWaterTankModeSelector.c - SCODE Workbench										
File	Edit	Source	Refactor	Navigate	e Search	Project	Trac	Traceability Windo		Help
: 📬 ·	- 8	<b>0</b> :0	0.00	S 💁	- 🔊 🔗	- 1	۴	Configu	uration	>
P	roject I	Explorer	X		water_t	tank.scod		Update		>
			E \$	7 8	⊖ /**			Reporti	ng	>
> 🛃 Water tank				* manually **/			Validati	on	> i	
			#include "w #include "w			Export		>		
						Snapsh	ot	>		

Figure 109. SCODE Workbench with menus added by Yakindu Traceability

- [30] testing tool by Piketec GmbH
- [31] in the Windows file system
- [32] If you need help, see <u>To generate code from the transition matrix</u>.
- [33] In previous TPT versions, this button was named **View Assessment Results**.

# 8. Glossary

This chapter lists terms and abbreviations relevant for the SCODE Workbench, SCODE-ANALYZER (section 8.1), and SCODE-CONGRA (section 8.2).

### MATLAB<sup>®</sup>

A multi-paradigm numerical computing environment and proprietary programming language developed by MathWorks<sup>®</sup>.

#### project

A project stores a model.

The SCODE Workbench offers two special project types, the SCODE-ANALYZER project and the SCODE-CONGRA project. Both project types are identified as such by the Eclipse environment. An open SCODE-ANALYZER project is marked by the icon. An open SCODE-CONGRA project is marked by the icon.

### SCODE

System CO-DEsign

### Simulink<sup>®</sup>

Tool for modeling, simulation and analysis of dynamic systems. Developed by MathWorks<sup>®</sup>.

# 8.1. SCODE-ANALYZER

#### action dimension

Action dimensions are adapted as an effect of a mode change.

#### alternative

An alternative is a certain state that a <u>dimension</u> can assume. In a real system, this is often an abstraction of a set or a range of real values.

#### condition dimension

A dimension that causes mode changes.

#### DAG

directed acyclic graph

#### dimension

Dimensions are aspects of the system or its context that cause or represent different system behaviors (or cause-effect chains). The dimensions may comprise, e.g., discrete states of the contexts, external requests to the system.

There are three types of dimensions: <u>condition dimension</u>, <u>action dimension</u>, and <u>info</u> <u>dimension</u>.

#### decision tree

A graphical visualization of the mode definition rules.

#### **Essential Analysis**

The SCODE Essential Analysis is based on the <u>Essential Systems Analysis</u>, developed by McMenamin and Palmer originally for IT systems, and extends and modifies it to enable application for physically dominated systems.

The successful application of the SCODE Essential Analysis yields a decomposition of the overall problem in several smaller subproblems which can be solved separately and more easily. The integration of the subproblem solutions then provides the overall solution of the original problem.

#### event

An event describes the conditions for the transition from one <u>mode</u> to another. An event is described by a set of <u>rule</u>s that define its trigger conditions using the same rule definitions.

Only inclusion rules created from <u>condition dimension</u>s are used for the definition of events.

#### ICE

internal combustion engine

#### info dimension

Info dimensions are useful as information in analysis.

#### mode

A specific situation. In this situation, the system has to behave in a specific way, i.e., the system resides in the mode.

A mode is represented by a set of <u>states</u> in the problem space, i.e., in a <u>Zwicky box</u> by combinations of selected sets of alternatives for each <u>dimension</u>. Modes partition the system states of a Zwicky box into different sets of states using inclusion and exclusion rules.

#### non-system event

An <u>event</u> with impossible or meaningless <u>rule</u>s, or with rules that are possible by nature, but ruled out by design.

#### non-system mode

A <u>mode</u> that stores impossible or meaningless combinations of conditions, and combinations that are possible by nature, but ruled out by design.

#### no transition

If a non-system event occurs, no transition between modes takes place.

#### overlapping

Two <u>mode</u>s or two <u>event</u>s overlap if at least one <u>state</u> is present in both modes or both events.

Overlapping modes or events make the system non-deterministic; they lead to errors.

rule

Rules define the conditions for the system states that belong to a mode or an event.

#### SOC

state of charge

#### source mode

The mode where a mode transition starts.

Not to be confused with the start mode of the system.

#### start mode

The mode the system enters first at the start of the execution.

Not to be confused with the source mode of a transition.

#### state

A state in SCODE-ANALYZER is characterized by selecting a specific alternative for each <u>dimension</u>. Each state is represented by a discrete set of alternatives.

The total number of states in a system,  $n_{total}$  is the product of the numbers of alternatives,  $na_i$ , of all  $n_{cond}$  conditions.

 $n_{\text{total}} = \prod_{i=1}^{i=n} na_i$ 

One or more states can be grouped into a mode.

#### system mode

A <u>mode</u> that is relevant for the problem solution and models the corresponding system.

#### target mode

The mode where a transition ends.

#### TPT

Time Partition Testing tool by Piketec GmbH

#### Zwicky box

A Zwicky box is a grid box (table) to support morphological analysis for multidimensional, non-quantifiable problems.

The Zwicky box is named after the developer of this method, Fritz Zwicky (February 14, 1898 — February 8, 1974), a Swiss astronomer.

# 8.2. SCODE-CONGRA

#### computation

A computation is the result of solving a <u>flow</u>, an executable sequence of computation steps. It captures the solved equations, and also orders the computation steps in a linear way, via <u>level</u>s.

#### ESDL

Embedded Software Development Language; a high-level programming language for writing real-time, deeply embedded software.

#### flow

A flow defines a computation order in a <u>system</u>. A system itself can have any numbers of flows attached to it.

A flow is associated to a system and defines which variables are considered as input, output or constant to the specific system.

If a flow is valid, the equations in the system become directed to produce the imposed outputs of the relations.

For example, if m and c are given, then E is computed as follows:  $E = m^*c^2$ 

If E and c are given, then m is computed as follows: m = E /  $c^2$ 

A valid flow is the basis for code generation.

#### level

Used to order the steps in a computation.

In the computation SYQ file, the levels are represented by the <code>@level(i,j)</code> annotation. In the computation graph, the levels are shown as red numbers.

#### Maxima

An open-source third-party computer algebra system, which is available on your computer with SCODE-CONGRA.

#### **MuPAD**<sup>®</sup>

Used by the <u>Symbolic Math Toolbox</u><sup>™</sup> as part of its underlying computational engine. Can be used as solver in SCODE-CONGRA.

#### relation

A relation describes how different variables of a system are interrelated. It does not imply a computation direction. The relations between different variables are specified by mathematical equations, e.g., Einstein's famous relation:  $E - m^*c^2 = 0$ 

#### Symbolic Math Toolbox™

Provides functions for solving, plotting, and manipulating symbolic math equations. The MuPAD solver that can be used in SCODE-CONGRA is included in this toolbox.

#### SYQ

#### System Equation Language

## SYQ file

A textual file in SYQ that contains the semantic description of the system.

A SYQ file is the textual base of each SCODE-CONGRA project. Here, all variables, relations, units, and flows are defined or stored (when you are working in the graphical editor).

Each SCODE-CONGRA project must have at least one SYQ file.

#### system

A system is defined as a set of <u>variables</u> and <u>relations</u> between the variables. A system is undirected, i.e. no inputs and outputs are specified. You cannot generate executable code from an undirected system.

#### System Equation Language

A language developed by ETAS to describe a continuous system in SCODE-CONGRA.

#### variable

A variable is an element that can be read and written during the execution of a SCODE-CONGRA model.

In SCODE-CONGRA, all variables are deemed to be continuous.

#### 9. Tutorial Hints

This chapter contains reference information for SCODE-ANALYZER (section 9.1) and SCODE-CONGRA (section 9.2).

#### 9.1. SCODE-ANALYZER Tutorial Hints

#### 9.1.1. Problem Space

Dimension	Alternatives
battery SOC <sup>34</sup>	full / empty / normal
battery at OT <sup>35</sup>	yes / no
electric engine cable	okay / defective
silent mode 36	on / off
desired acceleration	increase speed / decrease speed / keep speed
fuel tank	empty / not empty
car moves	no / yes

Table 23. Problem space — suggestions (see section 4.3)

#### 9.1.2. Modes

Mode			Dime	ensions		
	battery SOC	battery at OT	electric engine cable	silent mode	fuel tank	car moves
charging	empty or normal	yes	okay			yes
discharging	NOT empty	yes	okay			
standstill		yes	okay			no
		no			empty	
			defective		empty	
combustion			defective		not empty	
engine only		no			not empty	
	empty	yes	okay	off	not empty	
mechanical brake	full	yes	okay			yes

Table 24. Modes and rules — first set of suggestions (see section 4.4.1)

Mode				Dimens	ions		
	battery SOC	battery at OT	electric engine cable	silent mode	fuel tank	car moves	desired acceleration
charging	empty or normal	yes	okay			yes	decrease speed
discharging	NOT empty	yes	okay				NOT decrease speed
standstill		yes	okay			no	decrease speed
		no			empty		
			defective		empty		
combustion			defective		not empty		
engine only		no			not empty		
	empty	yes	okay	off	not empty		NOT decrease speed
mechanical brake	full	yes	okay			yes	decrease speed

Table 25. Modes and rules — suggestions for additional condition (see section 4.4.2)

Dimensions	Suggestion 1	Suggestion 2
battery SOC	empty	empty
battery at OT	yes	yes
electric engine cable	okay	okay
silent mode	on	
fuel tank		empty
car moves		
desired acceleration	NOT decrease speed	NOT decrease speed

Table 26. Suggested rules for the missing states. Alternatives that cannot be true at the same time are marked.

Dimensions	Suggestion
battery SOC	empty
battery at OT	yes
electric engine cable	okay
silent mode	off
fuel tank	empty
car moves	
desired acceleration	NOT decrease speed

Table 27. Suggested rules for the states that are still missing after suggestion 1 from the previous table has been inserted as non-system mode

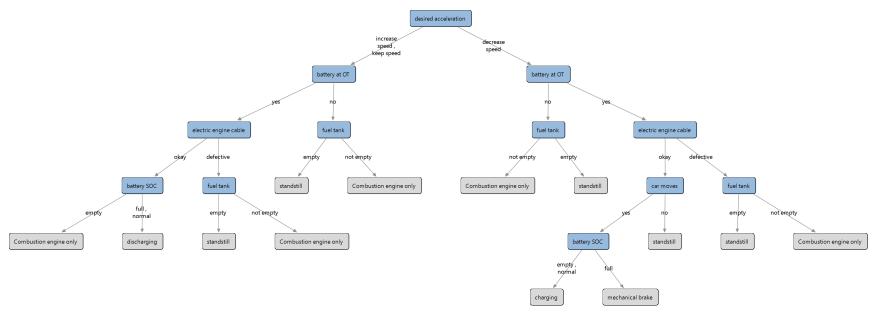


Figure 110. Complete decision tree for the hybrid car example; with condition desired acceleration as root (see section 4.4.4)

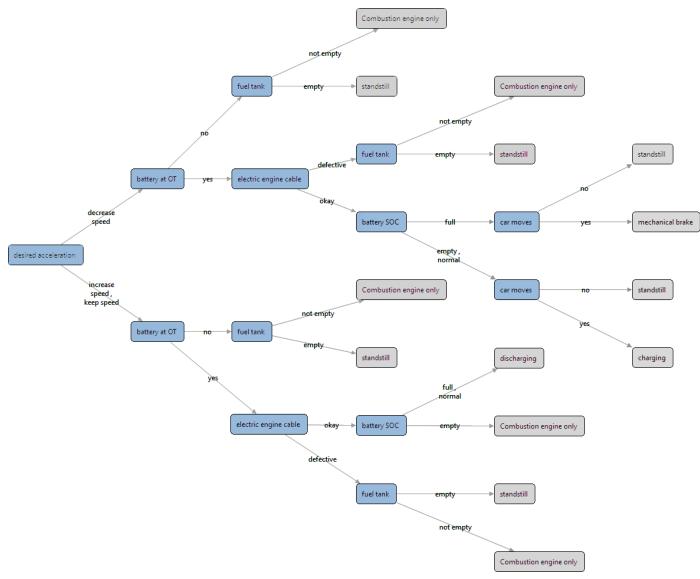


Figure 111. The decision tree from Figure 110 with horizontal orientation (see section 4.4.4)



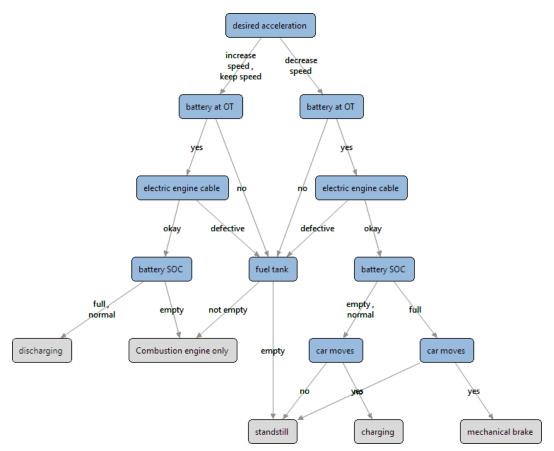


Figure 112. DAG view of the decision tree with vertical orientation (see section 4.4.4)

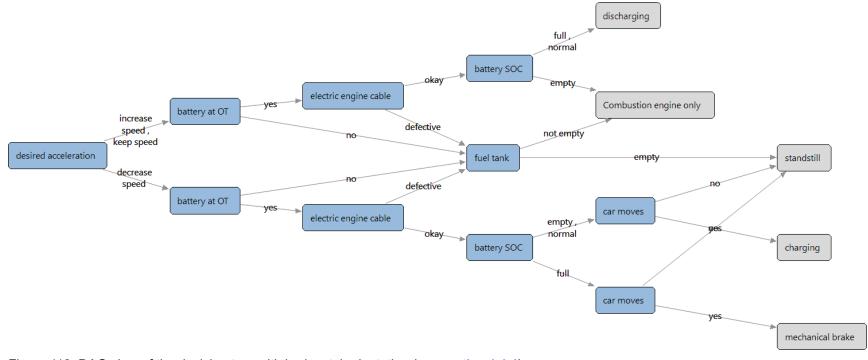


Figure 113. DAG view of the decision tree with horizontal orientation (see section 4.4.4)

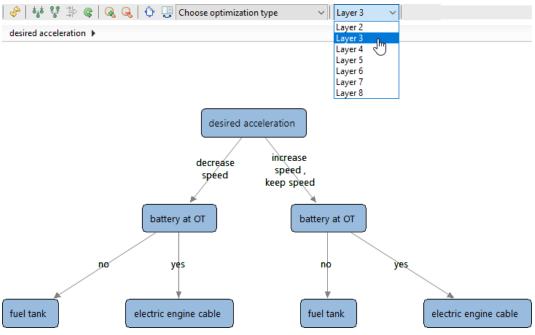


Figure 114. Decision tree with selected layers, first three levels are shown (see section 4.4.4)

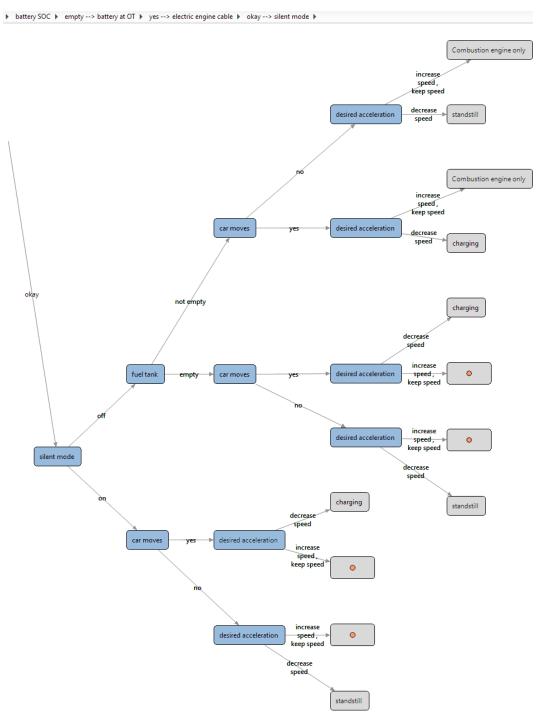


Figure 115. Sub-tree (horizontal orientation) with non-system modes displayed (see section 4.4.4)

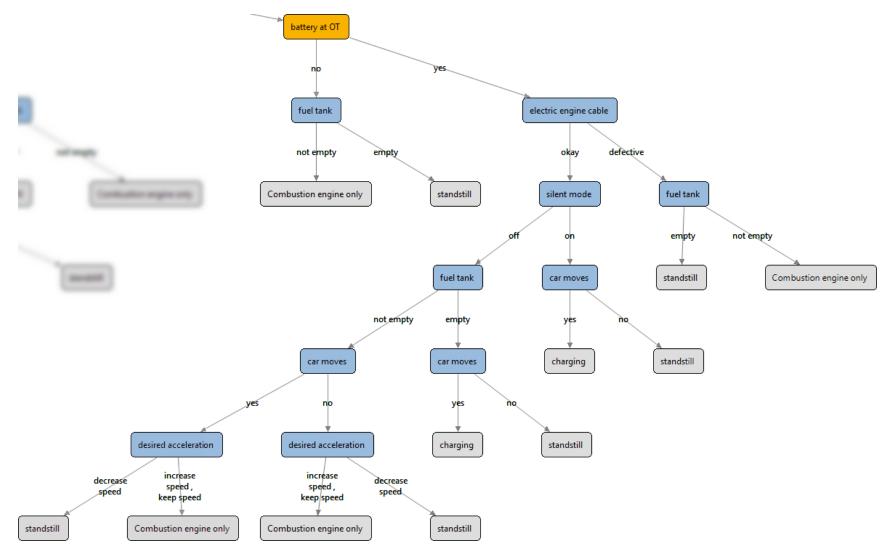


Figure 116. Sub-tree before height optimization (see section 4.4.4)

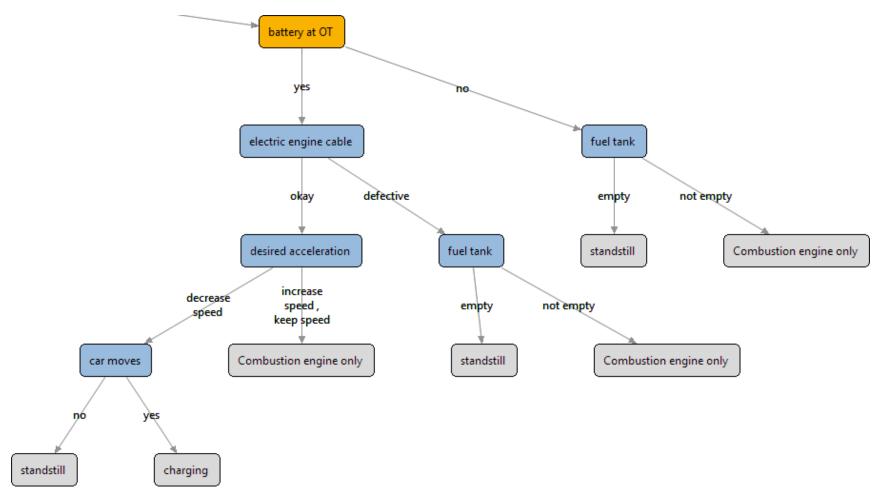


Figure 117. Sub-tree after height optimization (see section 4.4.4)

			next	mode		
current mode	charging	standstill	mechanic al brake	discharging	combustion engine only	non- system
charging	*	<u>E2</u>	<u>E4</u>	<u>E1</u>	<u>E3</u>	
standstill	<u>E5</u>	*	<u>E6</u>	<u>E7</u>	<u>E8</u>	
mechanical brake	<u>E9</u>	<u>E10</u>	*	<u>E11</u>	<u>E12</u>	
discharging	<u>E13</u>	<u>E14</u>	<u>E15</u>	*	<u>E16</u>	
combustion engine only	<u>E17</u>	<u>E18</u>	<u>E19</u>	<u>E20</u>	*	

#### 9.1.3. Events and Transitions

Table 28. Transitions with associated events (\*: no transition; --: forbidden transition) for section 4.6

eve	nt	rule(s)
#	name	_
E1	charging_ discharging	<ul> <li>battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = yes AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = normal AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND desired acceleration = NOT(decrease speed)</li> </ul>
E2	charging_ standstill	<ul> <li>electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E4	charging_ mechanBrake	<ul> <li>battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes and electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E3	charging_ combustionOnly	<ul> <li>battery SOC = empty AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = not empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = okay AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration</li> <li>= decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = okay AND silent mode = on AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full OR normal) AND battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = okay AND silent mode</li> <li>e off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired</li> <li>acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>

Table 29. Events and rules for the transitions from mode charging

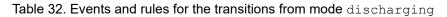
eve	nt	rule(s)
#	name	_
E5	standstill_ charging	<ul> <li>battery SOC = (empty OR normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E6	standstill_ mechanBrake	<ul> <li>battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E7	standstill_ discharging	<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
E8	standstill_ combustionOnly	<ul> <li>battery SOC = empty AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration</li> <li>= (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = empty AND battery at OT = no AND silent mode = on AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = defective AND silent mode = on AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = defective AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = okay AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration</li> <li>= decrease speed</li> </ul>

Table 30. Events and rules for the transitions from mode standstill

ever	nt	rule(s)
#	name	—
E9	mechanBrake_ charging	<ul> <li>battery SOC = (empty or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves</li> <li>= yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E10	mechanBrake_ standstill	<ul> <li>battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = okay AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
E11	mechanBrake_ discharging	<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
E12	<pre>mechanBrake_ combustionOnly</pre>	<ul> <li>electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration</li> <li>= (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = empty AND battery at OT = no AND silent mode = on AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = defective AND silent mode = on AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = defective AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = okay AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration</li> <li>= decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = empty AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>

Table 31. Events and rules for the transitions from mode mechanical brake

ever	nt	rule(s)
#	name	_
E13	discharging_ charging	<ul> <li>battery SOC = (empty or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves</li> <li>= yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E14	discharging_ standstill	<ul> <li>battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = okay AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
E15	discharging_ mechanBrake	<ul> <li>battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E16	discharging_ combustionOnly	<ul> <li>battery SOC = empty AND silent mode= off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = defective AND silent mode = on AND fuel tank = not empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = defective AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = defective AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = empty AND battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery SOC = empty AND battery at OT = no AND silent mode = on AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>



ever	nt	rule(s)
#	name	-
E17	combustionOnly_ charging	<ul> <li>battery SOC = (empty or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves</li> <li>= yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E18	combustionOnly_ standstill	<ul> <li>electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>battery at OT = no AND electric engine cable = okay AND fuel tank = empty</li> </ul>
E19	combustionOnly_ mechanBrake	<ul> <li>battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed</li> </ul>
E20	combustionOnly_ discharging	<ul> <li>battery SOC = (full or normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND desired acceleration = (increase speed OR keep speed)</li> </ul>

Table 33. Events and rules for the transitions from mode Combustion engine only

#### 9.1.4. Code Generation: Mode Invariants

```
/**
 * @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
...
 **/
```

package hybridCar;

```
import hybridCar.Mode_Type;
import hybridCar.battery_SOC_Type;
import hybridCar.battery_at_OT_Type;
import hybridCar.electric_engine_cable_Type;
import hybridCar.silent_mode_Type;
import hybridCar.fuel_tank_Type;
import hybridCar.car_moves_Type;
import hybridCar.desired acceleration Type;
```

class hybridCar {

Mode Type mode = Mode Type.charging;

```
if ((!(battery_SOC == battery_SOC_Type.full) && battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.yes
    && electric_engine_cable == electric_engine_cable_Type.okay && car_moves == car_moves_Type.yes
    && desired_acceleration == desired_acceleration_Type.decrease_speed)) {
    mode = Mode Type.charging;
```

```
} else if ((battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.yes
    && electric_engine_cable == electric_engine_cable_Type.okay && car_moves == car_moves_Type.no
    && desired_acceleration == desired_acceleration_Type.decrease_speed) ||
    (battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.no && fuel_tank == fuel_tank_Type.empty) ||
    (electric_engine_cable == electric_engine_cable_Type.defective
    && fuel_tank == fuel_tank_Type.empty)) {
    mode = Mode_Type.standstill;
```

```
} else if ((battery_SOC == battery_SOC_Type.full && battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.yes &&
    electric_engine_cable == electric_engine_cable_Type.okay && car_moves == car_moves_Type.yes &&
    desired_acceleration == desired_acceleration_Type.decrease_speed)) {
    mode = Mode_Type.mechanical_brake;
```

```
} else if ((!(battery_SOC == battery_SOC_Type.empty) && battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.yes &&
      electric_engine_cable == electric_engine_cable_Type.okay && !(desired_acceleration ==
      desired_acceleration_Type.decrease_speed))) {
      mode = Mode Type.discharging;
```

```
} else if ((electric_engine_cable == electric_engine_cable_Type.defective && fuel_tank ==
    fuel_tank_Type.not_empty) || (battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.no && fuel_tank ==
    fuel_tank_Type.not_empty) || (battery_SOC == battery_SOC_Type.empty && battery_at_OT ==
    battery_at_OT_Type.yes && electric_engine_cable == electric_engine_cable_Type.okay &&
    silent_mode == silent_mode_Type.off && fuel_tank == fuel_tank_Type.not_empty &&
    !(desired_acceleration == desired_acceleration_Type.decrease_speed))) {
    mode = Mode Type.combustion engine_only;
```

```
} else {
    mode = Mode Type.charging;
```

}
return mode;
} // hybridCar\_ModeSelector
// hybridCar

#### 9.1.5. Code Generation: Transition Matrix

```
/** * @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT! ... **/
```

package hybridCar;

```
import hybridCar.Mode Type;
import hybridCar.battery SOC Type;
import hybridCar.battery at OT Type;
import hybridCar.electric engine cable Type;
import hybridCar.silent mode Type;
import hybridCar.fuel tank Type;
import hybridCar.car moves Type;
import hybridCar.desired acceleration Type;
class hybridCar {
public Mode Type hybridCar ModeSelector (Mode Type currentMode, battery SOC Type battery SOC,
     battery at OT Type battery at OT, electric engine cable Type electric engine cable,
     silent mode Type silent mode, fuel tank Type fuel tank, car moves Type car moves,
     desired acceleration Type desired acceleration) {
Mode Type mode = Mode Type.charging;
switch (currentMode) {
    case Mode Type.charging : {
        if ((electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.defective && fuel tank ==
             fuel tank Type.empty) || (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.no &&
             fuel tank == fuel tank Type.empty) || (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes
             && electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves ==
             car moves Type.no && desired acceleration ==
             desired acceleration Type.decrease speed)) {
            mode = Mode Type.standstill;
```

} else if ((battery\_SOC == battery\_SOC\_Type.full && battery\_at\_OT == battery\_at\_OT\_Type.yes
 && electric\_engine\_cable == electric\_engine\_cable\_Type.okay && car\_moves ==
 car\_moves\_Type.yes && desired\_acceleration ==
 desired\_acceleration\_Type.decrease\_speed)) {
 mode = Mode Type.mechanical brake;

```
} else if (((battery_SOC == battery_SOC_Type.full || battery_SOC ==
    battery_SOC_Type.normal) && battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.yes &&
    electric_engine_cable == electric_engine_cable_Type.okay && (desired_acceleration ==
    desired_acceleration_Type.keep_speed || desired_acceleration ==
    desired_acceleration_Type.increase_speed))) {
    mode = Mode Type.discharging;
```

```
} else if ((battery_SOC == battery_SOC_Type.empty && silent_mode == silent_mode_Type.off &&
    fuel_tank == fuel_tank_Type.not_empty && (desired_acceleration ==
    desired_acceleration_Type.keep_speed || desired_acceleration ==
    desired_acceleration_Type.increase_speed)) || (electric_engine_cable ==
    electric_engine_cable_Type.defective && fuel_tank == fuel_tank_Type.not_empty) ||
    (battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.no && fuel_tank == fuel_tank_Type.not_empty)) {
    mode = Mode Type.combustion engine only;
```

```
} else {
    mode = Mode_Type.charging;
}
// Mode_Type.standstill : {
    if (((battery_SOC == battery_SOC_Type.empty || battery_SOC == battery_SOC_Type.normal) &&
        battery_at_OT == battery_at_OT_Type.yes && electric_engine_cable ==
        electric_engine_cable_Type.okay && car_moves == car_moves_Type.yes &&
        desired_acceleration == desired_acceleration_Type.decrease_speed)) {
        mode = Mode Type.charging;
    }
}
```

```
ETAS
```

```
} else if ((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.full && battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes
     && electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves ==
     car moves Type.yes && desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.decrease speed)) {
    mode = Mode Type.mechanical brake;
           } else if (((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.full || battery SOC ==
                battery SOC Type.normal) && battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes &&
    electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.okay && (desired acceleration ==
desired acceleration Type.keep speed || desired acceleration ==
desired acceleration Type.increase speed))) {
mode = Mode Type.discharging;
} else if ((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.empty && silent mode == silent mode Type.off &&
     fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty && (desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.keep speed || desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.increase speed)) || (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.no
     && fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty) || (electric engine cable ==
 electric engine cable Type.defective && fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty)) {
mode = Mode Type.combustion engine only;
} else {
    mode = Mode Type.standstill;
}
     // Mode Type.standstill
case Mode Type.mechanical brake : {
if (((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.empty || battery SOC == battery SOC Type.normal) &&
     battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes && electric engine cable ==
      electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves == car moves Type.yes &&
      desired acceleration == desired acceleration Type.decrease speed)) {
     mode = Mode Type.charging;
```

```
ETAS
```

```
} else if ((battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes && electric engine cable ==
 electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves == car moves Type.no &&
 desired acceleration == desired acceleration Type.decrease speed) ||
  (electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.defective && fuel tank ==
 fuel tank Type.empty) || (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.no &&
 fuel tank == fuel tank Type.empty)) {
mode = Mode Type.standstill;
} else if (((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.full || battery SOC ==
    battery SOC Type.normal) && battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes &&
     electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.okay && (desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.keep speed || desired acceleration ==
 desired acceleration Type.increase speed))) {
mode = Mode Type.discharging;
} else if ((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.empty && silent mode == silent mode Type.off &&
     fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty && (desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.keep speed || desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.increase speed)) || (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.no
     && fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty) || (electric engine cable ==
 electric engine cable Type.defective && fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty)) {
mode = Mode Type.combustion engine only;
} else {
    mode = Mode Type.mechanical brake;
}
}
    // Mode Type.mechanical brake
case Mode Type.discharging : {
if (((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.empty || battery SOC == battery SOC Type.normal) &&
     battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes && electric engine cable ==
     electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves == car moves Type.yes &&
     desired acceleration == desired acceleration Type.decrease speed)) {
    mode = Mode Type.charging;
```

```
ETAS
```

```
} else if ((battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes && electric engine cable ==
 electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves == car moves Type.no &&
 desired acceleration == desired acceleration Type.decrease speed) ||
  (electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.defective && fuel tank ==
 fuel tank Type.empty) || (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.no &&
 fuel tank == fuel tank Type.empty)) {
mode = Mode Type.standstill;
} else if ((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.full && battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes
     && electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves ==
    car moves Type.yes && desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.decrease speed)) {
mode = Mode Type.mechanical brake;
} else if ((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.empty && silent mode == silent mode Type.off &&
     fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty && (desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.keep speed || desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.increase speed)) || (electric engine cable ==
 electric engine cable Type.defective && fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty) ||
  (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.no && fuel tank == fuel tank Type.not empty)) {
mode = Mode Type.combustion engine only;
} else {
    mode = Mode Type.discharging;
}
}
    // Mode Type.discharging
case Mode Type.combustion engine only : {
if (((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.empty || battery SOC == battery SOC Type.normal) &&
     battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes && electric engine cable ==
     electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves == car moves Type.yes &&
     desired acceleration == desired acceleration Type.decrease speed)) {
    mode = Mode Type.charging;
```

```
} else if ((electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.defective && fuel tank ==
  fuel tank Type.empty) || (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes &&
 electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves ==
 car moves Type.no && desired acceleration == desired acceleration Type.decrease speed)
 || (battery at OT == battery at OT Type.no && fuel tank == fuel tank Type.empty)) {
mode = Mode Type.standstill;
} else if ((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.full && battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes
     && electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.okay && car moves ==
     car moves Type.yes && desired acceleration ==
    desired acceleration Type.decrease speed)) {
mode = Mode Type.mechanical brake;
} else if (((battery SOC == battery SOC Type.full || battery SOC ==
    battery SOC Type.normal) && battery at OT == battery at OT Type.yes &&
    electric engine cable == electric engine cable Type.okay && (desired acceleration ==
     desired acceleration Type.keep speed || desired acceleration ==
 desired acceleration Type.increase speed))) {
mode = Mode Type.discharging;
} else {
mode = Mode Type.combustion engine only;
}
       } // Mode Type.combustion engine only
        default: {
               mode = currentMode;
           }
       } // switch (currentMode)
       return mode;
    } // hybridCar ModeSelector
} // hybridCar
```

#### 9.1.6. SCODE-ANALYZER Report

This section shows a report generated as a Word document (\*.docx).

#### SCODE-ANALYZER Report

hybridCar.scode in hybridCar

Generated on

This report has been generated by SCODE Workbench III. SCODE Workbench has been released as an engineering tool and no guarantee is given for the correctness of this output. All contents of this report have to be verified carefully before they are

Generated by SCODE Workbench on the second second

1

used in further steps of design and implementation.

# Zwicky Box: hybridCar

### Problem Space:

The Zwicky box consists of 7 dimensions and spans space of 288 states and 288 states on input space.

battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		ou
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed
Dimension types:	Dimension types: Condition dimension, Linked Condition dimension, Foreign Condition dimension, Condition Variant	dition dimension, Foreign Conditio	n dimension, Condition Variant

dimension, Action dimension, Linked Action dimension, Info dimension

Description: Pro	Description: Problem Space comments.	ents.
Dimension	Alternative	Comment
battery SOC		SOC = state of charge
battery SOC	full	full
battery at OT		OT = operational temperature

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

2

#### Modes

# charging (Start Mode) (Mode1)

Mode charging (Start Mode) (Mode1) is a System mode

Com	ments: start mode	0.0
1 of 1	Type: Include	battery SOC = NOT(full) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car
	Rule	moves = yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed

KUIE: 1 OF 1					
battery SOC	NOT	full	empty	λ	normal
battery at OT		yes			no
electric engine cable		okay			defective
silent mode		on			off
fuel tank		empty			not empty
car moves		no			yes
desired acceleration		decrease speed	peeds deey	eed	increase speed

### standstill (Mode2)

Mode standstill (Mode2) is a System mode

	1 of 3	1 of 3 Type: Include	battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired
		Kule	acceleration = decrease speed
	2 of 3	2 of 3 Type: Include	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = empty
		Rule	
-	3 of 3	3 of 3 Type: Include	electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty
		Rule	

#### Type: Include Rule

Rule: 1 of 3				
battery SOC	full	empty		normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	uo			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	no			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	pa	increase speed

e Rule	
	2 of 3
Type:	Rule:

	normal	ou	defective	off	not empty	yes	increase speed
	empty						keep speed
							×
	full	yes	okay	on	empty	ou	decrease speed
KUIE: Z OT 3	battery SOC	battery at OT	electric engine cable	silent mode	fuel tank	car moves	desired

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 3 of 3

KULE: 2 01 2			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed
acceleration			

## mechanical brake (Mode3)

Mode mechanical brake (Mode3) is a System mode

e battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves =	yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed	
Type: Include	Rule	
1 of 1		

#### Type: Include Rule

Rule: 1 of 1			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	no		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

### discharging (Mode4)

Mode discharging (Mode4) is a System mode

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

1 of 1	Type: Include	battery SOC = NOT(empty) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND
	Rule	desired acceleration = NOT(decrease speed)

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 1

battery SOC	NOT	full	empty	normal
battery at OT		yes		no
electric engine cable		okay		defective
silent mode		uo		off
fuel tank		empty		not empty
car moves		ou		yes
desired acceleration	NOT	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

# combustion engine only (Mode5)

mode
a System
a a
<u>.</u>
(Mode5)
-
luo
engine
combustion
Mode

200001		
1 of 3	1 of 3 Type: Include	electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = not empty
	Rule	
2 of 3	2 of 3 Type: Include	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty
	Rule	
3 of 3	Type: Include	3 of 3 Type: Include battery SOC = empty AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration
	Rule	= (keen sneed OR increase sneed)

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty		normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	on			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	no			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	_	increase speed

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

KUIE: Z OT 3			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	окау		defective
silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty

desired decrease speed keep speed increase speed acceleration	car moves	ou		yes
	desired acceleration		keep speed	õ

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 3 of 3

normal	no	defective	off	not empty	yes	increase speed
empty						keep speed
em						keep
full	yes	okay	on	empty	ou	decrease speed
battery SOC	battery at OT	electric engine cable	silent mode	fuel tank	car moves	desired acceleration

## non-system mode (Mode6)

# Mode non-system mode (Mode6) is a Non System mode

2 of 2     Type: Include     battery SOC = empty AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND silent mode = on AND desired acceleration = (keep speed OR increase speed)       2 of 2     Type: Include     battery SOC = empty AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND silent mode = on AND desired acceleration = (keep speed OR increase speed)       2 of 2     Type: Include     battery SOC = empty AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = empty AND desired acceleration = (keep speed OR increase speed)
1 of 2     Type: Include       2 of 2     Type: Include
1 of 2 2 of 2

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 2

NUIC. I OI 2			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		ou
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	no		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

#### Type: Include Rule

Rule: 2 of 2			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		ou
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

9

desired	decrease speed	keep speed	increase
acceleration			

speed

# Mode Overview Table

Mode Type	Mode Name	States
Start Mode	charging	8
System Mode	standstill	120
System Mode	mechanical brake	4
System Mode	discharging	32
System Mode	combustion	112
	engine only	
Non System	non-system	12
Mode	mode	

L 

### **Essential Analysis**

Results of essential analysis according to SCODE method.

#### **Analysis Results**

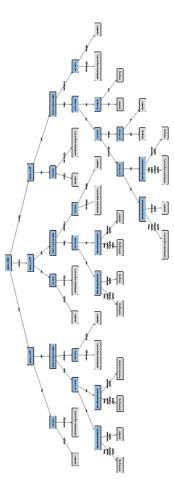
The essential analysis was carried out on the complete problem space complete Consistent Deterministic No Actions

Spaces	States	Number of
problem	288	total states of the complete problem space spanned by the dimensions
covered	288	states covered by any mode
remaining	0	states not covered by any mode

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

2

### **Decision Tree**



#### Events

### **Transition Table**

	Source Mode/ Target Mode		chargir	stands	chargir stands mecha dischar combu brake engine only	dischar	combu: engine only	combu: No engine Transition only	
	charging	M1	*	E2	E4	E1	E3		
	standstill	M2	E5	*	E6	E7	E8		
	mechanical brake	M3	E9	E10	*	E11	E12		
-	discharging	M4	E13	E14	E15	*	E16		
	combustion engine only M5	M5	E17	E18	E19	F20	*		

## charging\_discharging[E1]

1 of 1 Type: Include battery SOC = (full OR normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND Rule Rule

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 1

Kule: 1 of 1			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine	okay		defective
cable			

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

on off	empty not empty	no yes	Jecrease speed increase speed
			decrease
silent mode	fuel tank	car moves	desired acceleration

### charging\_standstill[E2]

	_	_
electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = empty	battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = decrease speed
1 of 3 Type: Include Rule	2 of 3 Type: Include Rule	3 of 3 Type: Include Rule
1 of 3	2 of 3	3 of 3

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	no		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	oty	normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	uo			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	ou			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	peeds deey	peed	increase speed

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 3 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	ty	normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine	okay			defective
cable				

silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	no		yes
desired	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed
acceleration			

# charging\_ combustionOnly[E3]

1 of 3	Type: Include Rule	1 of 3 Type: Include battery SOC = empty AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration Rule = (keep speed OR increase speed)
2 of 3	2 of 3 Type: Include Rule	electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = not empty
3 of 3	3 of 3 Type: Include Rule	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 3

KUIE: 1 OT 3			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		ou
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	oty	normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	uo			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	no			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	speed	increase speed

#### Type: Include Rule

KUIE: 3 01 3			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine	okay		defective

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

	on		off
	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

# charging\_ mechanBrake[E4]

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 1

KUIE: 1 OF 1			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

### standstill\_charging[E5]

~	
battery SOC = (empty OR normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = oka	AND car moves = ves AND desired acceleration = decrease speed
Type: Include	Rule
1 of 1	

### Type: Include Rule

battery SOC	full	empty	pty	normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	on			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	DU			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	peed	increase speed

# standstill\_mechanBrake[E6]

ype: Include
Rule

### Type: Include Rule

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

1

Rule: 1 of 1				
battery SOC	full	empty		normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	on			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	ou			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	ed	increase speed

## standstill\_discharging[E7]

### Type: Include Rule

Rule: 1 of 1			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

# standstill\_combustionOnly[E8]

1 of 3	Type: Include	1 of 3 Type: Include battery SOC = empty AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration
	Rule	<ul> <li>(keep speed OR increase speed)</li> </ul>
2 of 3	2 of 3 Type: Include Rule	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty
3 of 3	3 of 3 Type: Include Rule	electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = not empty

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 3

Kule: 1 OT 3			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		по
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

decrease speed	
desired acceleration	

increase speed

keep speed

2

car moves

yes

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 3 of 3

KULE: 2 01 2			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	o		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

## mechanBrake\_ charging[E9]

battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay 0 desired acceleration = decrease speed
battery SOC = (empty OR normal) AND batter AND car moves = yes AND desi
Type: Include Rule
1 of 1

### Type: Include Rule

Rule: 1 of 1			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		ou
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	no		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

13

# mechanBrake\_ standstill[E10]

battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = decrease speed	electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty	battery at $OT = no AND fuel tank = empty$	
1 of 3 Type: Include Rule	2 of 3 Type: Include Rule	3 of 3 Type: Include Rule	
1 of 3	2 of 3	3 of 3	

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 3

Rule: 1 of 3				
battery SOC	full	empty		normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	on			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	no			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	peeds deep	pe	increase speed

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

KULE. Z OI 3			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		ou
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

### Type: Include Rule

	of 3
	3
2	Rule

	normal	no	defective	off	not empty	yes	increase speed
	empty						keep speed
	em						keep
	full	yes	okay	uo	empty	ou	decrease speed
Kule: 3 01 3	battery SOC	battery at OT	electric engine cable	silent mode	fuel tank	car moves	desired acceleration

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

# mechanBrake\_ discharging[E11]

battery SOC = (full OR normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND	desired acceleration = (keep speed OR increase speed)	
Type: Include	Rule	
1 of 1		

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 1

battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		ou
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	no		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

# mechanBrake\_ combustionOnly[E12]

2 of 3	2 of 3 Type: Include	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty
3 of 3	Rule 3 of 3 Tyne: Include	elertric endine cable = defertive AND fileI tank = not emntv
5	Rule	

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 3

batterv at OT	IINI	empry	
	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	ty	normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	uo			off

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

fuel tank		empty		not empty
car moves		no		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed		keep speed	increase speed

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 3 of 3

Kule: 3 of 3				
battery SOC	full	empty		normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	on			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	no			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	peeds deey	ted	increase speed

## discharging\_ charging[E13]

y at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay	red acceleration = decrease speed	
battery SOC = (empty OR normal) AND batte	AND car moves = yes AND des	
Type: Include	Rule	
1 of 1		

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 1

Rule: 1 of 1			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	no		yes
desired	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed
acceleration			

## discharging\_ standstill[E14]

1 of 3	1 of 3 Type: Include Rule	battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = decrease speed
2 of 3	2 of 3 Type: Include Rule	electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty
3 of 3	3 of 3 Type: Include Rule	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = empty

### Type: Include Rule

Rule: 1 of 3			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
Generated by SCODE Wo	NF Workhench 3 0 on Feb 10 2021 8:09 PM	Md 6	

battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay		de	defective
silent mode	uo			off
fuel tank	empty		not	not empty
car moves	ou			yes
desired	decrease speed	keep speed		increase speed
acceleration				

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

KUIE: Z 01 3				
battery SOC	full	empty		normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	окау			defective
silent mode	uo			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	ou			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	p	increase speed

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 3 of 3

Kule: 3 01 3			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	 decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

# discharging\_mechanBrake[E15]

battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves =	yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed	
Type: Include	Rule	
1 of 1		

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 1

battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	uo		off

fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	ou			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	ed	increase speed

# discharging\_ combustionOnly[E16]

1 of 3	Type: Include Rule	1 of 3 Type: Include battery SOC = empty AND silent mode = off AND fuel tank = not empty AND desired acceleration Rule = (keen speed OR increase speed)
2 of 3	2 of 3 Type: Include Rule	electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = not empty
3 of 3	3 of 3 Type: Include Rule	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = not empty

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	uo		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

empty normal	ou	defective	off	not empty	yes	keep speed increase speed	
full	yes	okay	on	empty	no	decrease speed	
battery SOC	battery at OT	electric engine cable	silent mode	fuel tank	car moves	desired acceleration	

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 3 of 3

empty normal	no	defective	off
full	yes	okay	uo
battery SOC	battery at OT	electric engine cable	silent mode

Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

uel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	no		yes
lesired	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed
cceleration			

# combustionOnly\_ charging[E17]

AND car moves = yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed	
Rule	
	ule AND car moves = yes AND desired acceleration = decrease spee

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 1

battery SOC     full $mpt$ normal       battery at OT     r $r     normal       battery at OT     r     r     normal       cable     r     r     off       cable     r     r     off       cable     r     r     off       battery at Ot     r     r     off       cable     r     r     off       battery at Ot     r     r     r       cable     r     r     r       battery at Ot     r     r     r       cable     r     r     r       battery at Ot     r     r     r       cable     r     r     r       battery at Ot     r     r     r       cable     r     r     r       battery at Ot     r     r     r       cable     r     r     r       cable     r     r     r       cable     r     r   <$	Kule: 1 of 1				
i     ves     i       i     ves     i       i     oi     oi       i     oi     oi       i     i     oi       i     i     i       i     oi     oi	battery SOC	full	empty		normal
gine         okay         defet           e         0         0         0         0           e         m         m         m         od         0         0           f         m         m         m         m         m         m         m           m         decrease speed         keep speed         keep speed         m         m         m	battery at OT	yes			no
e on empty not ei and e	electric engine cable	okay		q	defective
mempty     mot elements       no     no       decrease speed     keep speed	silent mode	on			off
no     ve       decrease speed     keep speed	fuel tank	empty		n	ot empty
decrease speed keep speed	car moves	no			yes
	desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed		increase speed

# combustionOnly\_ standstill[E18]

1 of 3	1 of 3 Type: Include Rule	electric engine cable = defective AND fuel tank = empty
2 of 3	2 of 3 Type: Include Rule	battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves = no AND desired acceleration = decrease speed
3 of 3	3 of 3 Type: Include Rule	battery at OT = no AND fuel tank = empty

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 3

KUIE: 1 01 3			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed
	-		

#### Type: Include Rule Rule: 2 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	normal
Generated by SCODI	E Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:0	:09 PM	

Generated by SUUDE WORKBENCH 3.0 ON FEB 10, 2021, 8:0'

battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	uo			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	no			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	eed	increase speed

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 3 of 3

battery SOC	full	empty	/	normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	uo			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	ou			yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	eed	increase speed

# combustionOnly\_mechanBrake[E19]

battery SOC = full AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND car moves =	yes AND desired acceleration = decrease speed
Type: Include	Rule
1 of 1	

### Type: Include Rule Rule: 1 of 1

KULE: 1 OI 1			
battery SOC	full	empty	normal
battery at OT	yes		no
electric engine cable	okay		defective
silent mode	on		off
fuel tank	empty		not empty
car moves	ou		yes
desired acceleration	decrease speed	keep speed	increase speed

# combustionOnly\_discharging[E20]

 
 Comments: transition from Combustion Engine Only to Discharging

 of 1
 Type: Include
 battery SOC = (full OR normal) AND battery at OT = yes AND electric engine cable = okay AND Received acceleration = (keep speed OR increase speed)
 1 of 1

### Type: Include Rule

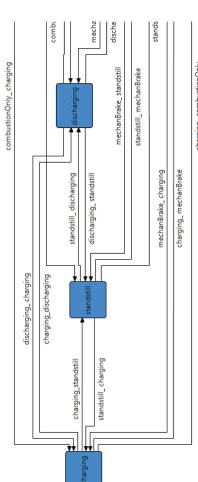
Generated by SCODE Workbench 3.0 on Feb 10, 2021, 8:09 PM

Rule: 1 of 1				
battery SOC	full	empty	X	normal
battery at OT	yes			no
electric engine cable	okay			defective
silent mode	on			off
fuel tank	empty			not empty
car moves	ou			yes
desired	decrease speed	keep speed	eed	increase speed
acceleration				

## **Event Overview Table**

Short Name	Name
E1	charging_discharging
E2	charging_standstill
E3	charging_ combustionOnly
E4	charging_ mechanBrake
E5	standstill_ charging
E6	standstill_mechanBrake
E7	standstill_ discharging
E8	standstill_combustionOnly
E9	mechanBrake_ charging
E10	mechanBrake_ standstill
E11	mechanBrake_ discharging
E12	mechanBrake_ combustionOnly
E13	discharging_ charging
E14	discharging_ standstill
E15	discharging_ mechanBrake
E16	discharging_ combustionOnly
E17	combustionOnly_ charging
E18	combustionOnly_ standstill
E19	combustionOnly_ mechanBrake
E20	combustionOnly_ discharging

## Mode Transition Diagram



charging\_ combustionOnly

# 9.2. SCODE-CONGRA Tutorial Hints

## 9.2.1. C Code for Lesson 3

# 9.2.1.1. C Code for a Flow with Constant

	1
1	/**
2	* @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
3	*
4	* @source c_F_Constants_in_I.syq
5-7	
8	* @options
9	* Floating point data type Width: 64
10	* Optimize method code: false
11	* Validity checks on inputs: reject
12	* Validity checks on parameters: reject
13	* Validity checks on states: reject
14	* Use if statement for conditional expressions: true
15	* Split complex boolean expressions: false
16	* Maximum complexity allowed: 5
17	*
18	**/
19	
20	<pre>#include "c_F_constant_in_I.h"</pre>
21	
22	<pre>void c_F_constant_in_I(double I, double * U) {</pre>
23	*U = 2.0 * I;
24	<pre>} /* c_F_constant_in_I*/</pre>

Table 34. Generated C code (c\_F\_Constants\_in\_I.c) for the Constants project (see section 5.4.1). The value of constant R appears in line 23.

### 9.2.1.2. C Code for a Flow with Parameter

```
/**
1
        @warning
                       AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
2
3
       * @source
                       c F Parameters in I.syq
4
5-17
       . . .
       **/
18
19
      #include "c F Parameters in I.h"
20
21
      void c F parameter(double I, double R, double * U) {
22
            *U = I * R;
23
           /* c_F_parameter*/
      }
24
```

Table 35. Generated C code (c\_F\_Parameters\_in\_I.c) for the Parameters project (see section 5.4.2). Parameter R appears in lines 22 and 23.

### 9.2.1.3. C Code for a Flow with Fixed Variable

```
/**
1
                        AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
         Qwarning
2
3
                      c F FixedVariable in I fix R.c
       * @source
4
5-17
       . . .
       **/
18
19
       #include "c F FixedVariable in I fix R.h"
20
21
      void c F FixedVariable in I fix R(double I, double * U) {
22
            double R = 5.0;
23
            *U = I * R;
24
           /* c F FixedVariable in I fix \ensuremath{\mathsf{R}^*}/
       }
25
```

Table 36. Generated C code (c\_F\_FixedVariable\_in\_I\_fix\_R.c) for the FixedVariable project (see section 5.4.3). Fixed variable R appears in lines 23 and 24.

# 9.2.2. C Code for Lesson 4

c_F_Resistor_Power_in_RU.c	c_F_Resistor_Power_in_IP.c
/**	/**
* @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!	* @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
*	*
* @source c_F_Resistor_Power_in_RU.syq	* @source c_F_Resistor_Power_in_IP.syq
•••	••••
**/	**/
#include "c F Resistor Power in RU.h"	#include "c F Resistor Power in IP.h"
#include "scode.h"	#include "scode.h"
<pre>void c_F_Resistor_Power_in_RU(double R, double U,</pre>	<pre>void c_F_Resistor_Power_in_IP(double P, double I,</pre>
*P = U * I; / Resistor_Power_Law(I, U) */	<pre>*R = *U / I; } else {  *R = 0.0; } /* Ohms law(I, U) */</pre>
<pre>} /* c_F_Resistor_Power_in_RU*/</pre>	<pre>} /* c_F_Resistor_Power_in_IP*/</pre>

Table 37. Generated C code for both flows in <u>section 5.5</u>

# 9.2.3. ESDL Code for Lesson 5

c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU_out_I.esdI	c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU.esdI
/**	/**
* @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!	* @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
^ * @source c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU_out_I.syq	^ * @source c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU.syq
**/	**/
<pre>package DefinedOutput;</pre>	package DefinedOutput;
class c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU_out_I {	<pre>class c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU {</pre>
<pre>public void c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU_out_I(real R,</pre>	<pre>public void c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU(real R, real U, real out I, real out P) {</pre>
if (!Math.eq(0.0, R)) {	if (!Math.eq(0.0, R)) {
I = U / R;	I = U / R;
} else {	} else {
I = 0.0;	I = 0.0;
} // Ohms law(R, U)	} // Ohms law(R, U)
-	$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I} \star \mathbf{U}; // \text{Resistor Power Law}(\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{U})$
} // c F DefinedOutput in RU out I	} // c F DefinedOutput in RU
} // c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU_out_I	} // c_F_DefinedOutput_in_RU_out_I

Table 38. Generated ESDL code for the flows with (left) and without (right) explicit output in section 5.6.

### 9.2.4. Generated Code for Lesson 6

This section shows generated code for the example in <u>section 5.7, "Lesson 6: Algebraic</u> <u>Loop"</u>.

### 9.2.4.1. Computation SYQ Code

```
/**
1
       @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
2
3
     * @source c F AlgebraicLoop in PR
4
5-7
     . . .
     **/
8
9
     package AlgebraicLoop;
10
11
     computation c F AlgebraicLoop in PR(R, P)
12
             implements AlgebraicLoop from F AlgebraicLoop in PR {
       // Variable computation for level 2
13
       @level(2, 1)
14
       I = if ((0 \le P^*R) \&\& (R!=0))
15
         then (P*R)^{(1/2)}
       else <- Ohms law[I, U](R), Resistor Power Law[I, U](P);
                  // [Source: MuPAD [Incubation]]
       [I,P] = if ((0 \le P*R) \&\& (R!=0))
16
         then
           if ((0.0 \le P^*R) \&\& (((0.0!=P) \&\& (0.0!=R))))
             then 1/(2*(P*R)^{(1/2)})
           else
       else <- Ohms law[I, U](R), Resistor Power Law[I, U](P);
                  // [Source: MuPAD [Incubation]]
       [I,R] = if ((0 \le P^*R) \&\& (R!=0))
27
         then
           if (((0.0 \le P*R) \&\& ((((0.0!=R) \&\& (0.0!=P)))
                    && (0.0!=R)))) && (0.0!=R))
             then P/(2*R*(P*R)^{(1/2)}) - (P*R)^{(1/2)}/R^2
           else
       else <- Ohms_law[I, U](R), Resistor Power Law[I, U](P);
                 // [Source: MuPAD [Incubation]]
       @level(2, 4)
18
       U = if ((0 \le P*R) \&\& (R!=0))
19
         then (P*R)^{(1/2)}
       else <- Ohms_law[I, U](R), Resistor Power Law[I, U](P);
                 // [Source: MuPAD [Incubation]]
       [U, P] = if ((0 \le P^*R) \&\& (R!=0))
20
       then
         if ((0.0 \le P*R) \&\& (((0.0!=P) \&\& (0.0!=R))))
           then R/(2*(P*R)^{(1/2)})
         else
       else <- Ohms law[I, U](R), Resistor Power Law[I, U](P);
                  // [Source: MuPAD [Incubation]]
```

Table 39. \*.syq file for the computation c\_F\_AlgebraicLoop\_in\_PR

### 9.2.4.2. C Code

```
#include "c_F_AlgebraicLoop_in_RP.h"
20
    #include "scode.h"
21
22
    void c F AlgebraicLoop in RP(double R, double P, double * I,
23
                 double * U) {
      if (((P * R) >= 0.0) && !scode double eq(R, 0.0)) {
24
        *I = scode double pow(P * R, 1.0 / 2.0) / R;
25
      } else {
26
        *I = 0.0;
27
      } /* Ohms law[I, U](R), Resistor Power Law[I, U](P) */
28
      if (((P * R) >= 0.0) && !scode double eq(R, 0.0)) {
29
        *U = scode double pow(P * R, 1.0 / 2.0);
30
      } else {
31
        *U = 0.0;
32
       } /* Ohms law[I, U](R), Resistor Power Law[I, U](P) */
33
     } /* c_F_AlgebraicLoop_in_RP*/
34
```

Table 40. Generated C code for the flow F\_AlgebraicLoop\_in\_PR

### 9.2.4.3. ESDL Code

```
package AlgebraicLoop;
21
22
    import math.Math;
23
24
     class c F AlgebraicLoop in RP {
25
26
      public void c F AlgebraicLoop in RP(real R, real P,
27
                   real out I, real out U) {
         if (((P * R) >= 0.0) && !Math.eq(R, 0.0)) {
28
           I = Math.pow(P * R, 1.0 / 2.0) / R;
29
         } else {
30
```

```
I = 0.0;
31
        } // Ohms_law[I, U](R), Resistor_Power_Law[I, U](P)
32
        if (((P * R) >= 0.0) && !Math.eq(R, 0.0)) {
33
          U = Math.pow(P * R, 1.0 / 2.0);
34
        } else {
35
          U = 0.0;
36
        } // Ohms law[I, U](R), Resistor Power Law[I, U](P)
37
      } // c_F_AlgebraicLoop_in_RP
38
    } // c_F_AlgebraicLoop_in_RP
39
```

Table 41. Generated ESDL code for the flow F\_AlgebraicLoop\_in\_PR

## 9.2.4.4. MATLAB® Code

<pre>function [U, I] = c_F_AlgebraicLoop_in_PR(R, P)</pre>
if ((P * R) >= 0.0) && ~eq(R, 0.0)
I = double(power(P * R, 1.0 / 2.0) / R);
else
I = 0.0;
end % Ohms_law[I, U](R), Resistor_Power_Law[I, U](P)
if ((P * R) >= 0.0) && ~eq(R, 0.0)
U = double(power(P * R, 1.0 / 2.0));
else
U = 0.0;
end % Ohms_law[I, U](R), Resistor_Power_Law[I, U](P)
end % Ohms_law[I, U](R), Resistor_Power_Law[I, U](P)

Table 42. Generated MATLAB code for the flow F AlgebraicLoop in PR

# 9.2.5. Generated Code for Lesson 7

### 9.2.5.1. C Code for a Flow with Constraints

```
/**
1
      *
        @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
2
3
      * @source c_F_ConstraintsVariables_in_RU.syq
4
5-17
      . . .
      **/
18
19
      #include "c F ConstraintsVariables in RU.h"
20
21
      #include "scode.h"
22
      void c_F_ConstraintsVariables in RU(double R, double U,
23
                   double * I, double * P) {
        if ((R < 100.0) && (R > 0.0) && (U <= 230.0)
26
                   && (U > 0.0)) \{
          *I = U / R; /* Ohms law(R, U) */
27
          *I = scode_double_min(scode_double_max(*I, 0.0),
9.9999999999999998); /* Ohms_law(R, U) */
28
          *P = *I * U; /* Resistor Power Law(I, U) */
29
          *P = scode double min(scode double max(*P,
30
                   2.2250738585072014E-308), 2499.9999999999999;;
                    /* Resistor Power Law(I, U) */
        } else {
31
          *I = 9.99999999999999;
32
          *P = 2499.999999999995;
33
34
        }
      } /* c F ConstraintsVariables in RU*/
35
```

Table 43. c\_F\_ConstraintsVariables\_in\_RU.c file with constraints, but no verification code (section 5.8.1).

9.2.5.2. C Harness for Flow F ConstraintsVariables in RU

```
/**
1
      @warning AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED FILE! DO NOT EDIT!
2
3
     * @source c F ConstraintsVariables in RU
4
5-7
     . . .
     * @options
8
     * Floating point data type width: 64
9
     * Optimize method code: false
10
     * Validity checks on inputs: limit
11
     * Validity checks on parameters: reject
12
     * Validity checks on states: reject
13
     * Use if statement for conditional expressions: true
14
     * Points per input: 4
15
     * Inform about limitations: true
16
     * Verification threshold: 0.001
17
18
     **/
19
20
     #include "c F ConstraintsVariables in RU harness.h"
21
     #include "scode.h"
22
     #include "c F ConstraintsVariables in RU.h"
23
24
     signed int check c F ConstraintsVariables in RU(double R,
25
                   double U, double I, double P) {
       signed int errorCount = OU;
26
       /* checking correctness for relation Ohms Law with
27
                   equation U=R*I realized in computation
                   step I = U/R */
       if ((I > 0.0) && (I < 9.999999999999999)) {
28
         /* checking correctness only if the computed value is
29
                   not limited */
         if (scode double abs(U - (R * I)) > (0.001 *
30
                   (scode double abs(I) + scode double abs(R) +
                   scode_double_abs(U)))) {
           errorCount = errorCount + 1U;
31
           scode printf info("Error checking computation of I\n
32
                   from equation: \"U=R*I\"\n realized in
                   computation step I = U/R \setminus n with values I = f,
                   R = f, U = f and error: f n'', I, R, U,
                   scode double abs(U - R * I));
         }
33
```

```
} else {
34
         scode printf info(" No check due to potential limitation
35
                   of I with value %f in equation: \"U=R*I\" with
                   values I = f, R = f, U = f(n'', I, I, R, U);
       }
36
       /* checking correctness for relation Resistor Power Law
37
                   with equation P=U*I realized in computation
                   step P = I*U */
       if ((P > 2.2250738585072014E-308) &&
38
                   (P < 2499.999999999999)) {
         /* checking correctness only if the computed value is
39
                   not limited */
         if (scode double abs(P - (U * I)) > (0.001 *
40
                   (scode double abs(I) + scode double abs(P) +
                   scode_double_abs(U)))) {
           errorCount = errorCount + 1U;
41
           scode printf info("Error checking computation of P\n
42
                   from equation: \"P=U*I\"\nrealized in
                   computation step P = I*U \setminus n with values I = %f,
                   P = f, U = f and error: f n'', I, P, U,
                   scode double abs(P - (U * I)));
43
         }
       } else {
44
         scode printf info(" No check due to potential limitation
45
                   of P with value %f in equation: \P=U*I\ with
                   values I = f, P = f, U = f', P, I, P, U;
       }
46
       /* checking that the value is also within its limits */
47
       if (!((I >= 0.0) && (I <= 9.9999999999999999))) {
48
         errorCount = errorCount + 1U;
49
         scode_printf_info("Value %f for I is out of its range
50
                   [0.0, 10.0) n", I);
       }
51
       /* checking that the value is also within its limits ^{\prime /}
52
         if (!((P >= 2.2250738585072014E-308) &&
53
                   (P <= 2499.999999999999))) {
           errorCount = errorCount + 1U;
54
          printf("Value %f for P is out of its range (0.0,
55
                   2500.0)\n", P);
       }
56
       return errorCount;
57
     } /* check c F ConstraintsVariables in RU*/
58
59
    signed int c F ConstraintsVariables in RU harness() {
60
       signed int totalErrorCount = OU;
61
      double R vals[6] = {
62
         -33.33333333333333,
63
         2.2250738585072014E-308,
64
```

65	33.3333333333333,
	66.666666666667,
66 67	99.9999999999999999
67	133.3333333333333
68	
69	};
70	
71	<pre>double U_vals[6] = {</pre>
72	-76.666666666666666667,
73	2.2250738585072014E-308,
74	76.6666666666667,
75	153.3333333333334,
76	230.0,
77	306.666666666666
78	};
79	
80	{
81	unsigned char iter_R;
82	for (iter_R = 0U; iter_R <= 5U; iter_R++) {
83	<pre>double R = R_vals[iter_R];</pre>
84	{
85	unsigned char iter_U;
86	for (iter_U = 0U; iter_U <= 5U; iter_U++) {
87	<pre>double U = U_vals[iter_U];</pre>
88	double $I = 0.0;$
89	double $P = 0.0;$
90	<pre>c_F_ConstraintsVariables_in_RU(R, U, &amp;I, &amp;P);</pre>
91	if ((R > 0.0) && (R < 100.0) && (U > 0.0) && (U <=230.0)) {
92	<pre>totalErrorCount = totalErrorCount +     check_c_F_ConstraintsVariables_in_RU(R, U, I,     P);</pre>
93	} else {
94	<pre>R = scode_double_min(scode_double_max(R, 2.2250738585072014E-308), 99.9999999999999);</pre>
95	<pre>U = scode_double_min(scode_double_max(U, 2.2250738585072014E-308), 230.0);</pre>
96	<pre>totalErrorCount = totalErrorCount +     check_c_F_ConstraintsVariables_in_RU(R, U, I,     P);</pre>
97	}
98	}
99	}
100	}

```
101
     }
     102
     return totalErrorCount;
103
    } /* c F ConstraintsVariables in RU harness*/
104
    /* Additional main function for direct execution */
105
106
   signed int main() {
107
     signed int totalErrorCount = OU;
108
     totalErrorCount = c F ConstraintsVariables in RU harness();
109
     return totalErrorCount;
110
   } /* main*/
111
```

Table 44. c\_F\_ConstraintsVariables\_in\_RU\_harness.c file (see section 5.8.2)

## 9.2.5.3. Comparison: Generated Code with/without Parameter Constraint

This section shows the generated computation SYQ, C, ESDL, and MATLAB files for the example in section 5.8.3, "Constraints for Parameters".

<pre>c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU.syq</pre>	c_F_Parameter_in_IU.syq		
computation c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU(U)	computation c_F_Parameter_in_IU(U)		
implements ConstraintsParameters	implements Parameter		
from F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU {	<pre>from F_Parameter_in_IU {</pre>		
<pre>// Variable computation for level 2</pre>	<pre>// Variable computation for level 2</pre>		
<pre>@level(2, 1)</pre>	@level(2, 1)		
<pre>P = I*U &lt;- Resistor_Power_Law(I, U);</pre>	<pre>P = I*U &lt;- Resistor_Power_Law(I, U);</pre>		
<pre>[P,I] = U &lt;- Resistor_Power_Law(I, U);</pre>	<pre>[P,I] = U &lt;- Resistor_Power_Law(I, U);</pre>		
<pre>[P,U] = I &lt;- Resistor_Power_Law(I, U);</pre>	<pre>[P,U] = I &lt;- Resistor_Power_Law(I, U);</pre>		
<pre>@level(2, 4)</pre>	@level(2, 4)		
R = U/I < - Ohms Law(I, U);	R = if (0.0!=I) then U/I		
// [Source: Maxima]	<pre>else &lt;- Ohms_Law(I, U);</pre>		
	// [Source: Maxima]		
<pre>[R,I] = -U/I^2 &lt;- Ohms_Law(I, U);</pre>	$[R,I] = if (0.0!=I)$ then $-U/I^2$		
<pre>// [Source: Maxima]</pre>	else <- Ohms_Law(I, U); // [Source: Maxima]		
<pre>[R,U] = 1/I &lt;- Ohms_Law(I, U);</pre>	[R,U] = if (0.0!=I) then $1/I$		
<pre>// [Source: Maxima]</pre>	else <- Ohms_Law(I, U);		
	// [Source: Maxima]		
}	}		

Table 45. Comparison of computation \*.syq files with (left) and without (right) parameter constraint

<pre>c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU.c</pre>	c_F_Parameter_in_IU.c
	<pre> #include "c_F_Parameter_in_IU.h" #include "scode.h"</pre>
<pre>void c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU(double U,</pre>	<pre>void c_F_Parameter_in_IU(double U,</pre>
*P = U * I; /* Resistor_Power_Law(I, U) */	<pre>*P = I * U; /* Resistor_Power_Law(I, U) */ if (!scode_double_eq(0.0, I)) {</pre>
<pre>*R = U / I; /* Ohms_law(I, U) */ } else {  *P = 0.0;</pre>	*R = U / I; } else {
<pre>*R = 0.0; } /* c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU*/</pre>	<pre>*R = 0.0; } /* Ohms_law(I, U) */ } /* c_F_Parameter_in_IU*/</pre>

Table 46. Comparison of generated C code for computations with (left) and without (right) parameter constraint

<pre>c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU.esdl</pre>	c_F_Parameter_in_IU.esdl
package ConstraintsParameters;	<pre>package ConstraintsParameters;</pre>
	<pre>import math.Math;</pre>
<pre>class c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU {</pre>	class c_F_Parameter_in_IU {
<pre>public void c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU(real U,</pre>	<pre>public void c_F_Parameter_in_IU(real U,</pre>
<pre>P = I * U; // Resistor_Power_Law(I, U)</pre>	<pre>P = I * U; // Resistor_Power_Law(I, U) if (!Math.eq(0.0, I)) {</pre>
R = U / I; // Ohms_law(I, U)	R = U / I;
} else {	} else {
P = 0.0;	
R = 0.0;	R = 0.0;
}	} // Ohms_law(I, U)
} // c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU	} // c_F_Parameter_in_IU
} // c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU	} // c_F_Parameter_in_IU

Table 47. Comparison of generated ESDL code for computations with (left) and without (right) parameter constraint

<pre>c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU.m</pre>	c_F_Parameter_in_IU.m
<pre>function [P, R] = c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU(U, I)</pre>	<pre>function [P, R] = c_F_Parameter_in_IU(U, I)</pre>
if $(I < 0.0)    (I > 0.0)$	
P = double(U * I); % Resistor_Power_Law(I, U)	<pre>P = double(U * I); % Resistor_Power_Law(I, U)</pre>
	if ~eq(0.0, I)
R = double(U / I); % Ohms_law(I, U)	R = double(U / I);
else	else
P = 0.0;	
R = 0.0;	R = 0.0;
end	end % Ohms_law(I, U)
end % c_F_ConstraintsParameters_in_IU	end % c_F_Parameter_in_IU

Table 48. Comparison of generated MATLAB files for computations with (left) and without (right) parameter constraint

### 9.2.6. Hints for Lesson 8

### 9.2.6.1. Example: Unit Definitions in a \*.syq File

```
/*
 * unit definitions
 */
/* length */
unit m;
unit km = 1000.0 * m; /* scaled base unit */
/* time */
unit s is time;
/* mass */
unit kg;
unit g = 1.0e-3 * kg;
/* electric current */
unit A;
unit mA = 0.001 * A;
/* voltage */
unit V = kg *m*m / (A * s*s*s); /* derived from base units */
/* electric resistance */
unit Ohm = V / A;
/* electric power */
unit W = V * A; /* derived from base and derived unit */
```

Table 49. Unit definitions (see section 5.9)

### 9.2.6.2. C Code for a Flow with Units

• • •	
19	
20	<pre>#include "c_F_PhysicalUnits_in_IU.h"</pre>
21	#include "scode.h"
22	
23	<pre>void c_F_PhysicalUnits_in_IU(double I, double U,</pre>
24	*P = U * I * 0.001; /* Resistor_Power_Law(I, U) */
25	if (!scode_double_eq(0.0, I)) {
26	*R = U / I * 1000.0;
27	} else {
28	*R = 20.0;

Table 50. Generated C code for the flow  $F_PhysicalUnits_in_IU$  (see section 5.9.5). The units are invisible, but the scaling factor for mA  $\leftrightarrow$  A is inserted automatically.

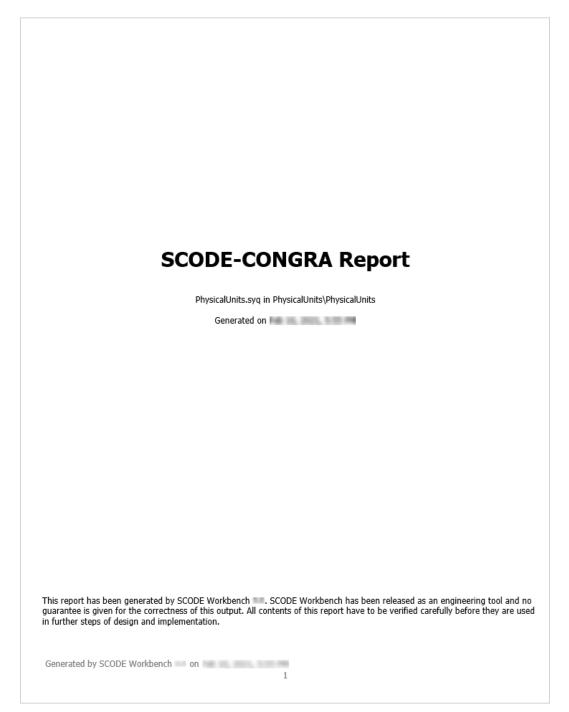
### 9.2.6.3. MATLAB<sup>®</sup> Code for a Flow with Units

```
. . .
. . .
      function [P, R] = c_F_PhysicalUnits_in_IU(I, U)
19
        P = double(U * I * 0.001); % Resistor Power Law(I, U)
20
        if ~eq(0.0, I)
21
          R = double(U / I * 1000.0);
22
        else
23
          R = 20.0;
24
        end % Ohms law(I, U)
25
            % c_F_PhysicalUnits_in_IU
26
      end
```

Table 51. Generated MATLAB code for the flow  $F_PhysicalUnits_in_IU$  (see section 5.9.5). The units are invisible, but the scaling factor for mA  $\leftrightarrow$  A is inserted automatically.

### 9.2.6.4. SCODE-CONGRA Report

This section shows screenshots of a report generated as a Word document (\*.docx).



# PhysicalUnits

#### PhysicalUnits.syq

package PhysicalUnits;

/\* \* unit definitions \*/

/\* length \*/ unit m;

/\* time \*/ unit s is time;

/\* mass \*/ unit kg;

/\* electric current \*/ unit A; unit mA = 0.001 \* A;

/\* voltage \*/ unit V = kq \*m\*m / (A \* s\*s\*s); /\* derived from base units \*/

/\* electric resistance \*/ unit Ohm = V / A;

/\* electric power \*/ unit W = V \* A; /\* derived from base and derived unit \*/

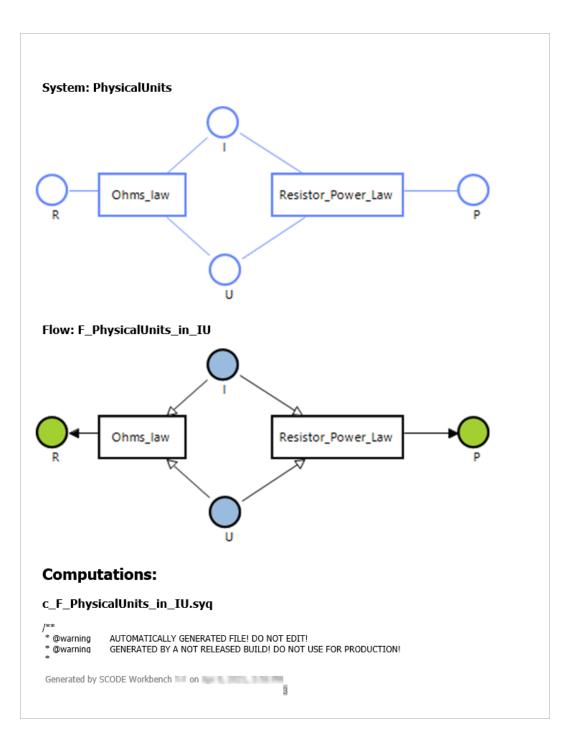
system PhysicalUnits {

@qeo(220, 217) @description("voltage") var V U = 200[V]; @geo(64, 145) @description("resistor") var Ohm R = 20 [Ohm]; @geo(218, 84) @description("current") var mA I = 0 [A]; @geo(444, 145) @description("power") var W P = 1000 [W];

@geo(120, 144, 80, 40)
Ohms law(R, U, I) ::= U = R \* I;
@geo(276, 144, 120, 40)
Resistor\_Power\_Law(U, P, I) ::= P = U \* I;

index for the second seco

Generated by SCODE Workbench on on



\* @source F\_PhysicalUnits\_in\_IU \* @tool ETAS SCODE-CONGRA 3.0.0 \*\*/

package PhysicalUnits;

computation c\_F\_PhysicalUnits\_in\_IU(I, U) implements PhysicalUnits from F\_PhysicalUnits\_in\_IU {
 // Variable computation for level 2
 @level(2, 1)
 P = U\*I <- Resistor\_Power\_Law(I, U); // [Source: Built-In Solver]
 [P,I] = U <- Resistor Power\_Law(I, U); // [Source: Built-In Solver]
 [P,U] = I <- Resistor\_Power\_Law(I, U); // [Source: Built-In Solver]
 @level(2, 4)
 R = if (0.0[A]!=I) then U/I else <- Ohms law(I, U); // [Source: Built-In Solver]
 [R,I] = if (0.0[A]!=I) then (-U)/I^2 else <- Ohms\_law(I, U); // [Source: Built-In Solver]
 [R,U] = if (0.0[A]!=I) then I/I^2 else <- Ohms law(I, U); // [Source: Built-In Solver]</pre>

#### ) Table Of Model Elements

#### Systems

Name	Constants	Library	Image	Extended System
PhysicalUnits		no		

#### PhysicalUnits

Variables

Variable Name	System Type	Description	Unit	Variable Constraints	Expression	Variable Symbol
U	variable	voltage	V		200[V]	
R	variable	resistor	Ohm		20 [Ohm]	
I	variable	current	mA		0 [A]	
Р	variable	power	W		1000 [W]	

#### Relations

Relation Name	Equation	Subsystem	Description	Image	Relation Symbol
Ohms law	U = R * I				
Resistor_Powe r_Law	P = U * I				

#### Flows

Name	Inputs	Outputs	Extended Flow	
Generated by SCODE Workbench on				
			4	

Name	Inputs	Outputs	Extended Flow
F_PhysicalUnits_in_ IU	ΙU		
Generated by SCODE \	Workbench 🔤 or	1 100 10. 100. 1	5

### [34] state of charge

- [35] operating temperature
- [36] car runs only on the electric motor

# **10. Contact Information**

# **ETAS Headquarters**

ETAS GmbH		
Borsigstraße 24	Phone:	+49 711 3423-0
70469 Stuttgart	Fax:	+49 711 3423-2106
Germany	Internet:	www.etas.com

# **ETAS Subsidiaries and Technical Support**

For details of your local sales office as well as your local technical support team and product hotlines, take a look at the ETAS website:

ETAS subsidiaries	Internet:	www.etas.com/en/contact.php
ETAS technical support	Internet:	www.etas.com/en/hotlines.php

# **Figures**

Figure 1, "Example system — draft"

Figure 2, "SCODE Workbench window, showing the Welcome page"

Figure 3, "SCODE Workbench (SCODE-ANALYZER perspective) with empty workspace"

Figure 4, ""SCODE-ANALYZER project" window"

Figure 5, "SCODE Workbench window with newly created SCODE-ANALYZER project"

Figure 6, ""Problem Space" page with one condition"

Figure 7, ""Outline" view with statistics for the problem space"

Figure 8, ""Properties" view for a dimension selected in the "Problem Space" page"

Figure 9, ""Mode Definition" page with mode editor"

Figure 10, ""Outline" view with statistics for the mode definition"

Figure 11, ""Outline" view with statistic analysis for the modes and rules in Table 24"

Figure 12, ""Analysis Details" view for the modes and rules in Table 24"

Figure 13, ""Analysis Details" view with suggested rules for missing states"

Figure 14, ""Decision Tree" page"

Figure 15, ""Preferences" window with settings for code generation from mode invariants"

Figure 16, "Output folder for code generation"

Figure 17, ""Mode Transition" page with "Event Overview and Implementation" view"

Figure 18, ""Preferences" window, "SCODE-ANALYZER" node"

Figure 19, ""Mode Transition" page with "Mode Transition" view"

Figure 20, "Event viewer with new event"

Figure 21, ""Outline" view with statistics for mode transitions"

Figure 22, ""Analysis Details" view with suggested rules for transitions"

Figure 23, "Event charging\_combustionOnly before and after rule optimization"

Figure 24, "Mode transition graph for the completed transition matrix"

Figure 25, ""Preferences" window with settings for code generation from the transition matrix"

Figure 26, ""Export" window with selected SCODE-ANALYZER report generation"

Figure 27, ""Generate a Report" window for a SCODE-ANALYZER report"

Figure 28, "SCODE Workbench (SCODE-CONGRA perspective) with empty workspace"

Figure 29, ""SCODE-CONGRA Project" window"

Figure 30, "SCODE Workbench window with newly created SCODE-CONGRA project (a: project folder, b: system folder, c: system equation language package (\*.syq file), d: system graph)"

Figure 31, "Graphical editor (a: breadcrumbs row, b: toolbar for general editor functionality, c: palette with tools for graphical elements, d: empty canvas)"

Figure 32, ""Properties" view for the new relation (equation still incomplete)"

Figure 33, "Canvas with relation and variables"

Figure 34, "Simple\_Equation.syq file with variables and relation"

Figure 35, "New flow in the graphical editor"

Figure 36, "Flow after I and U have been defined as inputs (the variables were rearranged)."

Figure 37, "Computation c\_F\_Simple\_Equation\_in\_IU in the Project Explorer"

Figure 38, "Graph for the c\_F\_Simple\_Equation\_in\_IU computation."

Figure 39, "Execution Environment with a computation"

Figure 40, "Computation graph with element values"

Figure 41, "Computation graph with input sensitivities (a), their contributions (b) to the output sensitivity (c and d). The thickness of the arrows represents the relative sensitivities."

Figure 42, "Computation graph and Execution Environment with results of forward sensitivity analysis"

Figure 43, "Schematic view of the numbers in @geo annotations"

Figure 44, ""Preferences" window, "Diagram Options" node"

Figure 45, ""Preferences" window, "MATLAB/Simulink" node"

Figure 46, ""Preferences" window, "SCODE-CONGRA\Solver\MuPAD" node"

Figure 47, ""Properties for <project>" window, "Solver" node"

Figure 48, ""Solver" settings for a project with quadratic equation (project settings that differ from workspace settings appear in bold font)"

Figure 49, ""Please pick solution for request" window with possible solutions for the quadratic equation example"

Figure 50, ""Properties for <project>" window, "Maxima / MuPAD cache" node"

Figure 51, "Project Explorer with project-specific cache file"

Figure 52, "Constant R invisible in the system graph (left) and in the flow (right)"

Figure 53, "Execution Environment showing a computation with a constant"

Figure 54, "Parameter R in the system graph (left) and in the flow (right)"

Figure 55, "Execution Environment showing a computation with a parameter"

Figure 56, "Fixed variable R in the flow (left) and in the system graph (right)"

Figure 57, "Execution Environment showing a computation with a fixed variable"

Figure 58, ""Preferences" window with "Generator" settings for SCODE-CONGRA"

Figure 59, "Code generation folder for the FixedVariable project, with generated C, ESDL, and MATLAB files"

Figure 60, "Flow with original direction"

Figure 61, "Flow with inverted direction"

Figure 62, "Flow with inputs R and U and explicit output I. Irrelevant parts of the flow are marked."

Figure 63, "Flow with algebraic loop"

Figure 64, ""Properties" view with constraints for a variable"

Figure 65, "Execution Environment with a limited variable and a variable with a value based on the limited variable."

Figure 66, ""Properties for <project>" window, "Verification" node"

Figure 67, ""Properties for <project>" window, "C/FMI" node"

Figure 68, ""Build" view with results for C code generation with verification harness"

Figure 69, "Pop-up with quick fix"

Figure 70, ""Properties" view with constraints for a parameter"

Figure 71, ""New File" window"

Figure 72, "SCODE-CONGRA project UnitDefinitions with five unit definition files"

Figure 73, ""Properties for <project>" window, "Project References" node"

Figure 74, "Popup with items that can be imported. The items are listed as follows: icon <item name> - <package name>.<item name>"

Figure 75, "PhysicalUnits.syq file and "Problems" view with error markers due to incompatible units"

Figure 76, "Execution Environment showing a computation with units. Visible units are marked."

Figure 77, ""Export" window with selected SCODE-CONGRA report generation"

Figure 78, ""CONGRA Report Generator" window"

Figure 79, "SCODE Workbench window, showing the Welcome page"

Figure 80, "SCODE Workbench window, showing the SCODE-ANALYZER perspective with empty workspace"

Figure 81, "SCODE Workbench window, showing the SCODE-CONGRA perspective with empty workspace"

Figure 82, ""Preferences" window with generator settings for SCODE-ANALYZER"

Figure 83, ""Preferences" window with "Solver" settings for SCODE-CONGRA"

Figure 84, ""Preferences" window with "Generator" settings for SCODE-CONGRA"

Figure 85, ""Preferences" window, "MATLAB/Simulink" node"

Figure 86, ""Properties for <project>" window, "SCODE-ANALYZER" node"

Figure 87, ""Properties for <project>" window, "SCODE-ANALYZER\Generator" node"

- Figure 88, ""Export" window with selected SCODE-ANALYZER test suite generation"
- Figure 89, ""Generate Test Suite" window with settings for the example"
- Figure 90, "TPT "Preferences" window, "General\C Compiler" node"
- Figure 91, "\*.tpt file opened in TPT"
- Figure 92, ""Test Set Definition" window with test set (all test cases activated)"
- Figure 93, ""Platform Configuration" window with newly created platform"
- Figure 94, ""Platform Configuration" window with configured platform"
- Figure 95, ""Code interface" window"
- Figure 96, "Working selections in the "Code interface" window"
- Figure 97, ""Import Interface" window"
- Figure 98, ""Declaration Editor" window"
- Figure 99, ""Execution Configuration" window"
- Figure 100, ""TPT Build Progress" window, all tests passed"
- Figure 101, "TPT Signal Viewer"
- Figure 102, "Flow with inputs, implicit outputs, and algebraic loop"
- Figure 103, "Flow with relations, inputs, explicit output, and unused parts"
- Figure 104, "System graph (left) and flow (right) with relation, parameter, variables"
- Figure 105, "Flow with underconstrained and overconstrained parts"
- Figure 106, ""Preferences" window, "General\Network Connections" node"
- Figure 107, ""Preferences" window, "Install/Update\Available Software Sites" node"
- Figure 108, ""Install" window with Yakindu Traceability features selected for installation"
- Figure 109, "SCODE Workbench with menus added by Yakindu Traceability"
- Figure 110, "Complete decision tree for the hybrid car example; with condition **desired acceleration** as root (see section 4.4.4)"
- Figure 111, "The decision tree from Figure 110 with horizontal orientation (see section 4.4.4)"
- Figure 112, "DAG view of the decision tree with vertical orientation (see section 4.4.4)"
- Figure 113, "DAG view of the decision tree with horizontal orientation (see section 4.4.4)"
- Figure 114, "Decision tree with selected layers, first three levels are shown (see section 4.4.4)"
- Figure 115, "Sub-tree (horizontal orientation) with non-system modes displayed (see section 4.4.4)"
- Figure 116, "Sub-tree before height optimization (see section 4.4.4)"
- Figure 117, "Sub-tree after height optimization (see section 4.4.4)"

# Tables

Table 1, "Example system — components"

Table 2, "Requirements for modes and mode definition rules"

Table 3, "Variable types available in a flow"

<u>Table 4, "\*.syq file for the c\_F\_Simple\_Equation\_in\_IU computation. Line 15</u> shows the equation used to compute R, lines 16 and 17 show the partial derivatives of the equation."

<u>Table 5, "Simple\_Equation system with changed (lines 6, 9, 12) or added (line 17)</u> <u>@geo annotations"</u>

Table 6, "\*.syq file for the c\_F\_QuadraticEquation\_in\_PR computation"

Table 7, "Changes in \*.syq file to convert a constant into a variable"

Table 8, "\*.syq file for a computation with a constant"

Table 9, "\*.syq file for a computation with a parameter"

Table 10, "\*.syq file for a computation with a fixed variable"

Table 11, "Files generated during C, ESDL, and MATLAB code generation

Table 12, "Content of the files generated during C, ESDL, and MATLAB code generation"

Table 13, "Available constraint types"

Table 14, "\*.syq file for the ConstraintsVariables system. Lines 6, 8, 10, and 12 show the constraints for the variables."

Table 15, "Some variables with units"

Table 16, "\*.syq file with imported units"

Table 17, "\*.syq file extract: variable definitions with units (lines 8, 11, 14, 17). The unit name appears before the variable name."

Table 18, "water tank.c (C file generated for the water tank example)"

<u>Table 19, "water\_tank.h (corresponding header file for water\_tank.c)"</u>

Table 20, "water\_tank\_Types.h (defines the required enumerations)"

Table 21, "C file that defines global variables"

Table 22, "SCODE-CONGRA graphs - CONGRA Classic colors and meanings"

Table 23, "Problem space — suggestions (see section 4.3)"

Table 24, "Modes and rules — first set of suggestions (see section 4.4.1)"

Table 25, "Modes and rules — suggestions for additional condition (see section 4.4.2)"

Table 26, "Suggested rules for the missing states. Alternatives that cannot be true at the same time are marked."

Table 27, "Suggested rules for the states that are still missing after suggestion 1 from the previous table has been inserted as non-system mode"

<u>Table 28, "Transitions with associated events (\*: no transition; --: forbidden transition) for</u> section 4.6" Table 29, "Events and rules for the transitions from mode charging"

Table 30, "Events and rules for the transitions from mode standstill"

Table 31, "Events and rules for the transitions from mode mechanical brake"

Table 32, "Events and rules for the transitions from mode discharging"

Table 33, "Events and rules for the transitions from mode Combustion engine only"

<u>Table 34, "Generated C code (c\_F\_Constants\_in\_I.c) for the Constants project</u> (see section 5.4.1). The value of constant R appears in line 23."

<u>Table 35, "Generated C code (c\_F\_Parameters\_in\_I.c) for the Parameters project</u> (see section 5.4.2). Parameter R appears in lines 22 and 23."

<u>Table 36, "Generated C code (c\_F\_FixedVariable\_in\_I\_fix\_R.c) for the</u> <u>FixedVariable project (see section 5.4.3). Fixed variable R appears in lines 23 and</u> <u>24.</u>"

Table 37, "Generated C code for both flows in section 5.5"

Table 38, "Generated ESDL code for the flows with (left) and without (right) explicit output in section 5.6."

Table 39, "\*.syq file for the computation c\_F\_AlgebraicLoop\_in\_PR"

Table 40, "Generated C code for the flow F\_AlgebraicLoop\_in\_PR"

Table 41, "Generated ESDL code for the flow F\_AlgebraicLoop\_in\_PR"

Table 42, "Generated MATLAB code for the flow F\_AlgebraicLoop\_in\_PR"

<u>Table 43, "c\_F\_ConstraintsVariables\_in\_RU.c file with constraints, but no</u> verification code (section 5.8.1)."

Table 44, "c\_F\_ConstraintsVariables\_in\_RU\_harness.c file (see section 5.8.2)"

Table 45, "Comparison of computation <u>\*.syq</u> files with (left) and without (right) parameter <u>constraint</u>"

Table 46, "Comparison of generated C code for computations with (left) and without (right) parameter constraint"

Table 47, "Comparison of generated ESDL code for computations with (left) and without (right) parameter constraint"

Table 48, "Comparison of generated MATLAB files for computations with (left) and without (right) parameter constraint"

Table 49, "Unit definitions (see section 5.9)"

<u>Table 50, "Generated C code for the flow F PhysicalUnits in IU (see section 5.9.5).</u> The units are invisible, but the scaling factor for mA  $\leftrightarrow$  A is inserted automatically."

<u>Table 51, "Generated MATLAB code for the flow F\_PhysicalUnits\_in\_IU (see section 5.9.5). The units are invisible, but the scaling factor for mA  $\leftrightarrow$  A is inserted automatically."</u>

# Index

# @

@geo annotation store in SYQ file (automatically), <u>82</u> store in SYQ file (manually), <u>81</u>

# A

Add condition, <u>27</u> event from rule, <u>47</u> mode, <u>33</u> mode definition rule, <u>32</u> Algebraic loop, <u>103</u> Alternative, <u>26</u> add comment, <u>28</u> edit, <u>26</u>

# С

C code additional ~ for test case, 149 example, 217, 219 constraints, 224 flow with units, 233 generated files, 245 Cache store solution, 88 Code generate, 98 select generator, 96 Code generation mode invariants, 41 settings, <u>40</u>, <u>57</u> transition matrix, 58 Command line install SCODE Workbench, 17 Comment for alternative, 28 for condition, 28 for event, 48 for mode, 32 for rule, <u>32</u>, <u>47</u> in \*.syq file, 121 Computation, 74, 75 Condition add, 27 add comment, 28 edit, 26 Constant, 90 assign unit, 123

convert to variable, 91 create, 90 Constraint enter, 105, 113 example (C code), 224 in Execution Environment, 107 parameter, 111 variable, 105 with unit, 125 Contact information, 240 Create constant, 90 example project SCODE-ANALYZER, 136 SCODE-CONGRA, 140 fixed variable, 95 flow, <u>73</u> input, 73 output, 102 parameter, 93 project SCODE-ANALYZER, 24 SCODE-CONGRA, 66 relation, 69 TPT file, <u>147</u> unit (special project), 115 unit (system file), 121 unit definition file, 117 workspace, 22, 64

## D

Decision tree, <u>37</u> change view, <u>38</u> DAG view mode, <u>39</u> non-system mode, <u>39</u> orientation, <u>39</u> sub-tree, <u>39</u> Default value variable, <u>71</u> Description relation, <u>70</u> variable, <u>71</u> Determinism, <u>43</u> Dimension, <u>26</u> determine, <u>26</u> don't care, <u>30</u>

### Е

Edit condition, 26 mode, <u>31</u> Equation specify, <u>68</u> ESDL code example, 220 generated files, 245 Event, <u>43</u>, <u>43</u> add from rule, 47 assign to transition, 48 check, 50 determine, 44 Execution environment, 76 constraints, 107 open, 76 sensitivity, 78 units, <u>126</u> values, 77

#### F

First steps, <u>131</u> example project SCODE-ANALYZER, <u>136</u> SCODE-CONGRA, <u>140</u> generator settings SCODE-ANALYZER, <u>134</u> settings SCODE-CONGRA, <u>138</u> start SCODE Workbench, <u>131</u> Fixed variable, <u>94</u> convert to variable, <u>95</u> create, <u>95</u> Flow create, <u>73</u>

# G

Generated code C example, <u>217</u>, <u>219</u>, <u>233</u> ESDL example, <u>220</u> MATLAB example, <u>223</u>, <u>234</u> units, <u>126</u> verification harness, <u>225</u> with constraints (example), <u>229</u> Generator configure SCODE-ANALYZER, <u>134</u> SCODE-CONGRA, <u>139</u> Generator settings SCODE-ANALYZER, <u>134</u> Glossary, <u>176</u>

# I

Import from package item, <u>119</u> unit, <u>119</u> Input create, 73 Installation, 11 blocking applications, 13 command line, 17 license agreement, 12 path settings, 13 prepare, 11 silent SCODE Workbench, 18 start, 11 start menu folder, 16 uninstall existing version, 14 uninstall SCODE Workbench, 19 Yakindu Traceability, 168 International system of Units, 115

# L

Layout store as @geo annotation, <u>81</u>, <u>82</u> Licensing, <u>18</u> Liveliness, <u>43</u>

### Μ

MATLAB code example, 223 flow with units, 234 connect with SCODE Workbench, 144, 83 disconnect from SCODE Workbench, 145 generated files, 245 select version, 84 Maxima activate, 138 Mode, 29 add, 33 add comment, 32 check, 34 determine, 29 edit, 31 non-system ~, 29, 36 rename, 32

system ~, <u>29</u> Mode definition rule, <u>30</u> Mode invariants, <u>40</u> generate code, <u>41</u> prepare code generation, <u>40</u> Mode transition graph, <u>55</u> Mode transition rule, <u>43</u> MuPAD activate, <u>84</u> MuPad select MATLAB version, <u>84</u>

### N

Non-system mode, <u>29, 36</u> add, <u>36</u> in decision tree, <u>39</u>

# 0

Open example project SCODE-CONGRA, <u>143</u> Output create, <u>102</u> defined, <u>101</u> explicit, <u>101</u> implicit, <u>74</u>

### Ρ

Parameter, 92 assign unit, 122 constraints, 111 convert to variable, 94 create, 93 enter constraint, 113 Perspective SCODE-ANALYZER, 24, 24 SCODE-CONGRA, 66 Position store as @geo annotation, 81, 82 store in SYQ file, 81, 82 Privacy, 9 Problem space define, 26 determine dimensions, 26 Product liability disclaimer, 8 Project close, 89 close unrelated projects, 89 connect to other ~, 118 create

SCODE-ANALYZER, 24 SCODE-CONGRA, 66 create example SCODE-ANALYZER, 136 SCODE-CONGRA, 140 open example ~ SCODE-CONGRA, 143 SCODE-ANALYZER, 22 Project-specific settings SCODE-CONGRA, 84

### R

Relation add, 69 create, 69 specify, 70 Report example, 235 generate, 127, 59 Rule, 43 add, 32 add comment, 32, 47 add event from ~, 47add via Analysis Details, 51 check, 50 optimize, 53 requirements, 30 specify, 47

### S

Safety information, 8 technical state, 9 SCODE Workbench, 8 connect with MATLAB, 144, 83 disconnect from MATLAB, 145 generator settings SCODE-ANALYZER, 134 SCODE-CONGRA, 139 silent installation, 18 start, 131 uninstall, 19 SCODE-ANALYZER connect with MATLAB, 144 create example project, 136 create TPT file, 147 generator settings, 134, 134 SCODE-ANALYZER perspective, 24, 24 SCODE-ANALYZER project, 22 SCODE-ANALYZER tutorial, 21 code generation, 40, 57

create project, 22 define problem space, 26 events, 43 modes, 29 transitions, 43 SCODE-CONGRA activate Maxima, 138 connect with MATLAB, 144 create example project, 140 generator settings, 139 select MATLAB version, 84 SCODE-CONGRA perspective, 66 SCODE-CONGRA tutorial, 63 algebraic loop, 103 constant, 90 constraints, 104 defined output, 101 fixed variable, 94 invert model, 99 non-linear equation, 83 parameters, 92 preparations, 64 simple equation, 66 units, 114 verification, 104 Sensitivity check, 78 Sensitivity analysis, 78 Settings, 138 for workspace, 83 project-specific SCODE-CONGRA, 84 SI units, 115 Silent installation SCODE Workbench, 18 Solution disable selection, 88 select, 86 store, 88 use first, 88 Solver Maxima, <u>138</u> MuPAD, 84 Stability, 43 SYQ file, 63 comment, <u>121</u> unit definition, 233 System mode, 29

### Т

Test case additional C code, 149 create, 147 execute in TPT, 161 working in TPT, 152 TPT, <u>152</u> add C files, 157 configure platform, 156 create compiler configuration, 152 create project, 153 define test set, 155 execute test case, 161 import interface, 158 TPT file create, 147 Transition, 43 assign event, 48 check, 50 determine, 44 determinism, 43 liveliness, 43 requirement, 48 specify, 51 stability, 43 Transition graph, 55 Transition matrix, 47 code generation, 58 prepare code generation, 57 Tutorial SCODE-ANALYZER, 21 SCODE-CONGRA, 63

### U

Uninstallation, <u>19</u> Unit, <u>115</u> assign to constant, <u>123</u> assign to parameter, <u>122</u> assign to variable, <u>122</u> constraint with ~, <u>125</u> create definition file, <u>117</u> define (separate file), <u>117</u> define (special project), <u>115</u> define (system file), <u>121</u> definition example, <u>233</u> enter value with ~, <u>124</u> example C code, <u>233</u> MATLAB code, <u>234</u> Execution environment, <u>126</u> generated code, <u>126</u> import from package, <u>119</u>

## V

Value enter ~ with unit, 124Variable assign unit, 122 constraints, 105 convert to constant, 90 convert to parameter, 93 default value, 71 description, 71 edit, 71 enter constraint, 105 fixed, <u>94</u> set type, <u>102</u>, <u>73</u> types, <u>72</u> with constraints + value, 125 Verification code enable, 109 example (harness), 225 Verification harness example, 225

### W

Workspace create, <u>22</u>, <u>64</u>

## Y

Yakindu Traceability install, <u>168</u>